

OLD NORSE SERIES • VOLUME 8

THE LANGUAGE OF POETRY

Skáldskaparmál

The Language of Poetry

Snorri Sturluson's Treatise on Poetic Diction

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation
preserving the original word order

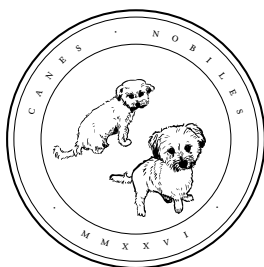


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 8 of the Canes Nobiles Old Norse interlinear texts

The Old Norse text follows Guðni Jónsson's normalized
text of the Edda Snorra Sturlusonar (Reykjavík, 1949)

Set from Heimskringla.no, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The spelling is Guðni Jónsson's modernized normalization rather than the classical orthography of the Íslenzk fornrit editions: ö for the hooked o, æ for both front vowels, and -st in the middle voice. The quoted verses keep the edition's own forms, which are not always the prose forms beside them — *skald* for *skáld* — and there the older -sk stands. Square brackets are the edition's own. An em dash stands under the expletive particle *of*, which has no English equivalent. The edition numbers its 345 quoted verses; those numbers index its own quotations and are not printed here, since the work is cited by chapter.

CONTENTS

I · Ægir Visits the Æsir	9
II · Þjazi Carries Off Iðunn	10
III · Loki Recovers Iðunn, and Þjazi Is Killed	13
IV · The Kindred of Þjazi	15
V · The Beginning of Suttungr's Mead	16
VI · How Óðinn Won the Mead	19
VII · The Marks of Poetry	23
VIII · A Word to Young Skalds	24
IX · Names and Kennings for Óðinn	25
X · Kennings for Poetry	39
XI · Kennings for Þórr	46
XII · Kennings for Baldr	54
XIII · Kennings for Njörðr	55
XIV · Kennings for Freyr	56
XV · Kennings for Heimdallr	58
XVI · Kennings for Týr	59
XVII · Kennings for Bragi	59

XVIII · Kennings for Víðarr	60
XIX · Kennings for Váli	60
XX · Kennings for Höðr	61
XXI · Kennings for Ullr	61
XXII · Kennings for Hænir	62
XXIII · Kennings for Loki	62
XXIV · Hrungrir the Giant	64
XXV · Gróa the Seeress	70
XXVI · Þórr's Journey to Geirröðr's Courts	71
XXVII · Kennings for Frigg	76
XXVIII · Kennings for Freyja	76
XXIX · Kennings for Sif	77
XXX · Kennings for Iðunn	77
XXXI · Kennings for the Sky	78
XXXII · Kennings for the Earth	83
XXXIII · Kennings for the Sea	86
XXXIV · Kennings for the Sun	92
XXXV · Kennings for the Wind	94
XXXVI · Kennings for Fire	94
XXXVII · Kennings for Winter	95
XXXVIII · Kennings for Summer	96
XXXIX · Kennings for Man and Woman	97
XL · Kennings for Gold	99
XLI · The Æsir Feast with Ægir	99
XLII · The Grove Glasir	102

XLIII · The Smithwork of Ívaldi's Sons and Sindri	103
XLIV · Gold and Freyja's Weeping	107
XLV · Gold Called the Speech of Giants	112
XLVI · The Otter-Payment	113
XLVII · Fáfnir, Reginn, and Sigurðr	116
XLVIII · Sigurðr and the Gjúkungar	121
XLIX · The Killing of Sigurðr	123
L · The Fall of the Gjúkungar and Guðrún's Revenge	125
LI · The Völsungar	130
LII · King Fróði and the Mill Grótti	134
LIII · Hrólfr kraki and Vöggr	138
LIV · Hrólfr kraki and King Aðils	140
LV · King Hölgí	145
LVI · More Kennings for Gold	146
LVII · A Man Kenned by Gold	151
LVIII · A Woman Kenned by Gold	154
LIX · A Man Kenned by Trees	158
LX · Kennings for Battle	162
LXI · Kennings for Weapons and War-Gear	165
LXII · The Battle of the Hjaðningar	177
LXIII · Battle Kenned by Óðinn	180
LXIV · Kennings for Ships	181
LXV · Kennings for Christ	188
LXVI · Kennings for Kings and Great Men	193

LXVII · Names for Poetry	205
LXVIII · Names for the Gods	209
LXIX · Names for Sky, Sun, and Moon	211
LXX · Names for the Earth	212
LXXI · Names for Wolf, Bear, and Hart	215
LXXII · Names for Horses	219
LXXIII · Oxen, Serpents, Sheep, Swine	223
LXXIV · Names for Air and Winds	225
LXXV · Names for Raven and Eagle	226
LXXVI · Names for the Sea	231
LXXVII · Names for Fire	243
LXXVIII · Names for the Seasons	247
LXXIX · Names for Kings	248
LXXX · Hálfán the Old and the Royal Kindreds	253
LXXXI · Names for Men	264
LXXXII · Names for Companies	267
LXXXIII · Circumlocutions and True-Kennings	269
LXXXIV · Names for Women	271
LXXXV · The Head and Its Parts	272
LXXXVI · Heart, Breast, Mind	274
LXXXVII · Hand and Foot	275
LXXXVIII · Speech and Wit	276
LXXXIX · Composing Hidden, or Over-Clear	277

Ægir sækir heim æsi

I · ÆGIR VISITS THE ÆSIR

Ægir, also called Hlér, a man deeply skilled in magic, makes his way to Ásgarðr. The Æsir welcome him, with illusions among the entertainments, and Óðinn has swords brought into the hall, so bright that no other light is used while the company sits at drink. Twelve Æsir and eight goddesses take the high seats. Bragi sits next to Ægir, and begins to tell him tales of the Æsir.

Einn maðr er nefndr Ægir eða Hlér. Hann bjó í eyju þeiri,
One man is named Ægir or Hlér He lived in island that
er nú er kölluð Hlésey. Hann var mjök fjölkunnigr. Hann
which now is called Hlésey He was very much-knowing He
gerði ferð sína til Ásgarðs, en æsir vissu fyrir ferð hans,
made journey his to Ásgarðr but the-æsir knew beforehand journey his
ok var honum fagnat vel ok þó margir hlutir gervir með
and was to-him welcomed well and yet many things done with
sjónhverfingum. Ok um kveldit, er drekka skyldi, þá lét
sight-deceptions And in the-evening when to-drink should then had
Óðinn bera inn í höllina sverð ok váru svá björt, at þar af
Óðinn borne in into the-hall swords and were so bright that there from
lýsti, ok var ekki haft ljós annat, meðan við drykkju var setit.
it-shone and was not used light other while at drinking was sat
Þá gengu æsir at gildi sínu, ok settust í háseti
Then went the-æsir to feast their-own and seated-themselves in high-seats
tólf æsir, þeir er dómendr skyldu vera ok svá váru
twelve æsir those who judges should be and thus were
nefndir: Þórr, Njörðr, Freyr, Týr, Heimdallr, Bragi, Víðarr,
named Þórr Njörðr Freyr Týr Heimdallr Bragi Víðarr
Váli, Ullr, Hænir, Forseti, Loki. Slíkt sama ásynjur: Frigg,
Váli Ullr Hænir Forseti Loki Such same the-ásynjur Frigg

Freyja, Gefjun, Iðunn, Gerðr, Sigyn, Fulla, Nanna. Ægi
Freyja Gefjun Iðunn Gerðr Sigyn Fulla Nanna to-Ægir
 þótti göfugligt þar um at sjást. Veggþili öll váru þar
seemed noble there about to look Wall-panels all were there
 tjölduð með fögrum skjöldum. Þar var ok áfenginn mjöðr
hung with fair shields There was also strong mead
 ok mjök drukkit. Næsti maðr Ægi sat Bragi, ok áttust
and much drunk Nearest man to-Ægir sat Bragi and had-together
 þeir við drykkju ok orðaskipti. Sagði Bragi Ægi
they with-each-other drinking and word-exchange Told Bragi to-Ægir
 frá mörgum tíðendum, þeim er æsir höfðu átt.
of many tidings those which the-æsir had experienced

Þjazi jötunn rænti Iðunni

II · ÞJAZI CARRIES OFF IÐUNN

Bragi's first tale. Óðinn, Loki, and Hænir cannot cook an ox, because an eagle in the oak above the fire is holding the meat raw. Loki strikes at the bird with a pole, is carried over rock and tree, and buys his release by swearing to bring Iðunn out of Ásgarðr with her apples. He lures her into a wood, and the giant Þjazi in eagle-shape takes her away.

Hann hóf þar frásögn, at þrír æsir fóru heiman, Óðinn
He began there tale that three æsir went from-home Óðinn
 ok Loki ok Hænir, ok fóru um fjöll ok eyðimerkr,
and Loki and Hænir and went over mountains and wildernesses
 ok var illt til matar. En er þeir koma ofan í dal
and was ill for food But when they come down into valley
 nakkvarn, sjá þeir öxnaflokk ok taka einn uxann ok snúa
a-certain see they an-ox-herd and take one the-ox and turn
 til seyðis. En er þeir hyggja, at soðit mun vera, raufa
to cooking-pit But when they think that cooked will be open

þeir seyðinn, ok var ekki soðit. Ok í annat sinn, er þeir
they the-cooking-pit and was not cooked And in second time when they
 raufa seyðinn, þá er stund var liðin, ok var ekki soðit.
open the-cooking-pit then when a-while was passed and was not cooked
 Mæla þeir þá sín á milli, hverju þetta mun gegna.

Speak they then themselves in between what this will mean
 Þá heyra þeir mál í eikina upp yfir sik, at sá, er þar
Then hear they speech in the-oak up above them that he who there
 sat, kvaðst ráða því, er eigi soðnaði á seyðinum. Þeir
sat said-of-himself to-cause that which not cooked in the-cooking-pit They
 litu til, ok sat þar örn ok eigi lítill.

looked thither and sat there eagle and not small
 Þá mælti örninn: “Vilið þér gefa mér fylli mína af uxanum,
Then spoke the-eagle Will you give to-me fill my of the-ox
 þá mun soðna á seyðinum.”
then will cook in the-cooking-pit

Þeir játa því. Þá lætr hann sigast ór trénu ok sezt
They consent to-that Then lets he himself-sink from the-tree and sets-himself
 á seyðinn ok leggr upp þegar it fyrsta lær uxans tvau
on the-cooking-pit and lays up at-once the first hams of-the-ox two
 ok báða bóguna.
and both the-shoulders

Þá varð Loki reiðr ok greip upp mikla stöng ok reiðir af
Then became Loki angry and seized up great pole and swings with
 öllu afli ok rekr á kroppinn erninum. Örninn bregzt við
all strength and drives at the-body of-the-eagle The-eagle starts at
 höggit ok flýgr upp. Þá var föst stöngin við bak arnarins, en
the-blow and flies up Then was fast the-pole to back of-the-eagle and
 hendr Loka við annan enda stangarinnar. Örninn flýgr hátt
hands of-Loki to other end of-the-pole The-eagle flies high
 svá, at fætr Loka taka niðr grjót ok urðir ok viðu, en hendr
so that feet of-Loki strike down stones and scree and trees and hands

hans, hyggr hann, at slitna munu ór öxlum. Hann kallar
his thinks he that tear will from shoulders He calls
 ok biðr allþarfliga örninn friðar. En hann segir, at Loki skal
and begs most-earnestly the-eagle for-peace But he says that Loki shall
 aldri lauss verða, nema hann veiti honum svardaga at koma
never loose become unless he grant to-him oath to bring
 Iðunni út of Ásgarð með epli sín, en Loki vill þat. Verðr
Iðunn out over Ásgarðr with apples her-own but Loki wills that Becomes
 hann þá lauss ok ferr til lagsmanna sinna, ok er eigi at
he then loose and goes to companions his-own and is not at
 sinni sögð fleiri tíðendi um þeira ferð, áðr þeir koma heim.
this-time told more tidings about their journey before they come home
 En at ákveðinni stundu teygir Loki Iðunni út um Ásgarð
But at appointed time lures Loki Iðunn out over Ásgarðr
 í skóg nökkurn ok segir, at hann hefir fundit epli þau,
into wood a-certain and says that he has found apples those
 er henni munu gripir í þykkja, ok bað, at hon skal
which to-her will treasures in seem and bade that she shall
 hafa með sér sín epli ok bera saman ok hin. Þá
have with her her-own apples and bring together and the-others Then
 kemr þar Þjazi jötunn í arnarham ok tekur Iðunni ok flýgr
comes there Þjazi giant in eagle-shape and takes Iðunn and flies
 braut með ok í Þrymheim til bús síns.
away with-(her) and into Þrymheimr to dwelling his-own

Loki náði Iðunni ok dráp Þjaza

III · LOKI RECOVERS IÐUNN, AND ÞJAZI IS KILLED

Without Iðunn's apples the Æsir turn gray and old. Loki, threatened with death, borrows Freyja's falcon-shape, turns Iðunn into a nut, and flies home with Þjazi behind him; the Æsir fire a heap of wood-shavings, burn the eagle's feathers, and kill him inside their gates. Skaði comes armed to avenge her father, is offered a husband chosen by his feet alone, and picks Njörðr.

En æsir urðu illa við hvarf Iðunnar, ok gerðust þeir brátt
But the-æsir became ill at disappearance of-Iðunn and became they soon
hárir ok gamlir. Þá áttu þeir æsir þing, ok spyrir hverr annan,
hoary and old Then held they the-æsir assembly and asks each other
hvat síðast vissi til Iðunnar, en þat var sét síðast, at hon gekk
what last knew of Iðunn and that was seen last that she went
út ór Ásgarði með Loka. Þá var Loki tekinn ok færðr á
out from Ásgarðr with Loki Then was Loki taken and brought to
þingit, ok var honum heitit bana eða píslum. En er hann
the-assembly and was to-him promised death or tortures But when he
varð hræddr, þá kvaðst hann mundu sækja eftir Iðunni í
became afraid then said-of-himself he would seek after Iðunn into
Jötunheima, ef Freyja vill ljá honum valshams, er hon á.
Jötunheimar if Freyja will lend to-him falcon-shape which she owns
Ok er hann fær valshaminn, flýgr hann norðr í Jötunheima
And when he gets the-falcon-shape flies he north into Jötunheimar
ok kemr einn dag til Þjaza jötuns. Var hann róinn á sæ, en
and comes one day to Þjazi giant Had he rowed on sea and
Iðunn var ein heima. Brá Loki henni í hnotarlíki ok hafði
Iðunn was alone at-home Turned Loki her into nut-shape and had-(her)
í klóm sér ok flýgr sem mest. En er Þjazi kom heim ok
in claws his and flies as most But when Þjazi came home and

saknar Iðunnar, tekur hann arnarhaminn ok flýgr eftir Loka, ok
misses Iðunn takes he the-eagle-shape and flies after Loki and
dró arnsúg í flugnum. En er æsir sá, er valrinn flaug með
drew eagle-rush in the-flight But when the-æsir saw when the-falcon flew with
hnotina ok hvar örninn flaug, þá gengu þeir út undir Ásgarð
the-nut and where the-eagle flew then went they out under Ásgarðr
ok báru þannig byrðar af lokarspánum. Ok þá er valrinn flaug
and bore thither loads of wood-shavings And then when the-falcon flew
inn of borgina, lét hann fallast niðr við borgarvegginn. Þá
in over the-stronghold let he himself-fall down by the-stronghold-wall Then
slógu æsir eldi í lokarspánuna, en örninn mátti eigi stöðva
struck the-æsir fire into the-wood-shavings and the-eagle could not stop
sik, er hann missti valsins. Laust þá eldinum í fiðri
himself when he missed the-falcon Struck then the-fire into feathers
arnarins, ok tók þá af fluginn. Þá váru æsir nær ok drápu
of-the-eagle and took then off the-flight Then were the-æsir near and killed
Þjazi jötun fyrir innan ásgrindr, ok er þat víg allfrægt.
Þjazi giant on (the)-inside the-Æsir-gates and is that slaying most-famous
En Skaði dóttir Þjazi jötuns, tók hjálm ok brynju ok öll
But Skaði daughter of-Þjazi giant took helmet and mail-coat and all
hervápn ok ferr til Ásgarðs at hefna föður síns. En æsir buðu
war-weapons and goes to Ásgarðr to avenge father her-own But the-æsir offered
henni sætt ok yfirbætr ok it fyrsta, at hon skal kjósa sér
to-her settlement and atonement and the first that she shall choose for-herself
mann af ásum ok kjósa at fótum ok sjá ekki fleira af.
husband from the-æsir and choose by feet and see not more of-(him)
Þá sá hon eins manns fætr forkunnarfagra ok mælti:
Then saw she one man's feet exceedingly-fair and spoke
“Þenna kys ek. Fátt mun ljótt á Baldri.”
This-one choose I Little will ugly on Baldr
En þat var Njörðr ór Nóatúnum.
But that was Njörðr from Nóatún

Þat hafði hon ok í sættargerð sinni, at æsir skyldu þat gera,
That had she also in settlement-terms her-own that the-æsir should that do
 er hon hugði, at þeir skyldu eigi mega, at hlægja hana.
which she thought that they should not be-able to make-laugh her
 Þá gerði Loki þat, at hann batt um skegg geitar nökkurrar
Then did Loki that that he bound about beard of-goat a-certain
 ok öðrum enda um hreðjar sér, ok létu þau ýmsi eftir ok
and other end about testicles his and gave they by-turns way and
 skrækði hvárt tveggja hátt. Þá lét Loki fallast í kné Skaða,
shrieked each of-the-two loudly Then let Loki himself-fall into lap of-Skaði
 ok þá hló hon. Var þá ger sætt af ásanna hendi við hana.
and then laughed she Was then made settlement on of-the-Æsir hand with her

Af ætt Þjaza

IV · THE KINDRED OF ÞJAZI

Óðinn throws Þjazi's eyes up into the sky and makes two stars of them. Bragi tells Ægir that Þjazi's father Ölvaldi was rich in gold, and that his three sons divided the inheritance by taking mouthfuls of it. From that, Bragi says, gold is called the mouth-tally, or the speech or the words, of those giants.

Svá er sagt, at Óðinn gerði þat til yfirbóta við Skaða,
So is said that Óðinn did that for atonement with Skaði
 at hann tók augu Þjaza ok kastaði upp á himin ok
that he took eyes of-Þjazi and cast up into sky and
 gerði af stjörnur tvær.
made of-(them) stars two

Þá mælti Ægir: “Mikill þykkir mér Þjazi fyrir sér hafa
Then spoke Ægir Great seems to-me Þjazi for himself to-have
 verit, eða hvers kyns var hann?”
been or of-what kin was he

Bragi svarar: “Ölvaldi hét faðir hans, ok merki munu
Bragi answers Ölvaldi was-called father his and notable will
 þér at þykkja, ef ek segi þér frá honum. Hann var mjök
to-thee to seem if I tell to-thee of him He was very
 gullauðigr. En er hann dó ok synir hans skyldu skipta
gold-rich But when he died and sons his should divide
 arfi, þá höfðu þeir mæling á gullinu, er þeir skiptu,
inheritance then had they measure on the-gold when they divided
 at hvern skyldi taka munnfylli sína ok allir jafnmargar.
that each should take mouthful his-own and all equally-many
 Einn þeira var Þjazi annarr Iði, þriði Gangr. En þat höfum
One of-them was Þjazi second Iði third Gangr And that have
 vér orðtak nú með oss at kalla gullit munntal þessa
we turn-of-speech now with us to call the-gold mouth-tally of-these
 jötna, en vér felum í rúnum eða í skáldskap svá, at vér
giants and we hide-(it) in runes or in poetry so that we
 köllum þat mál eða orð eða tal þessa jötna.”
call it speech or word or tally of-these giants
 Þá mælti Ægir: “Þat þykkir mér vel fólgit í rúnum.”
Then spoke Ægir That seems to-me well hidden in runes

Upphaf Suttungamjaðar

V · THE BEGINNING OF SUTTUNGR'S MEAD

Ægir asks where the art of poetry began. At the truce between the Æsir and the Vanir both sides spit into one vat, and the gods shape from the spittle a man, Kvasir, whom no question can baffle. The dwarfs Fjalarr and Galarr kill him and blend his blood with honey into a mead that makes a skald of whoever drinks it. After they drown the giant Gillingr, his son Suttungr takes the mead and hides it in Hnithjörg, with his daughter Gunnlöð to guard it.

Ok enn mælti Ægir: “Hvaðan af hefir hafízt sú íþrótt,
And still spoke Ægir Whence from has arisen that art
 er þér kallið skáldskap?”

which you call poetry

Bragi svarar: “Þat váru upphöf til þess, at goðin höfðu ósætt

Bragi answers That were beginnings to that that the-gods had strife

við þat fólk, er Vanir heita. En þeir lögðu með sér

with that folk which Vanir are-called But they laid with themselves

friðstefnu ok settu grið á þá lund, at þeir gengu hváirtveggju

peace-meeting and set truce in that manner that they went both-parties

til eins kers ok spýttu í hráka sínum. En at skilnaði

to one vat and spat in spittle their-own But at parting

þá tóku goðin ok vildu eigi láta týnast þat griðamark ok

then took the-gods and would not let be-lost that truce-token and

sköpuðu þar ór mann. Sá heitir Kvasir. Hann er svá vitr,

shaped there from-(it) man He is-called Kvasir He is so wise

at engi spyr hann þeira hluta, er eigi kann hann órlausn.

that none asks him of-those things which not knows he answer

Hann fór víða um heim at kenna mönnum fræði, ok þá

He went widely about world to teach to-men lore and then

er hann kom at heimboði til dvergna nökkurra, Fjalars ok

when he came to invitation to dwarfs certain Fjalarr and

Galars, þá kölluðu þeir hann með sér á einmæli ok drápu

Galarr then called they him with them to private-talk and killed

hann, létu renna blóð hans í tvau ker ok einn ketil, ok

him let run blood his into two vats and one kettle and

heitir sá Óðrerir, en kerin heita Són ok Boðn. Þeir blendu

is-called it Óðrerir and the-vats are-called Són and Boðn They blended

hunangi við blóðit, ok varð þar af mjöðr sá, er

honey with the-blood and became there from-(it) mead that which

hverr, er af drekkur, verðr skáld eða fræðamaðr. Dvergarnir

whoever who of-(it) drinks becomes skald or lore-man The-dwarfs

sögðu ásum, at Kvasir hefði kafnat í mannviti, fyrir því
said to-the-æsir that Kvasir had choked in man-wit for that
 at engi var þar svá fróðr, at spyrja kynni hann fróðleiks.
that none was there so learned that ask could him of-lore
 Þá buðu þessir dvergar til sín jötni þeim, er Gillingr heitir,
Then invited these dwarfs to them giant that who Gillingr is-called
 ok konu hans. Þá buðu dvergarnir Gillingi at róa á sæ með
and wife his Then invited the-dwarfs Gillingr to row on sea with
 sér. En er þeir fóru fyrir land fram, reru dvergarnir á boða
them But when they went along land forward rowed the-dwarfs onto breaker
 ok hvelfðu skipinu. Gillingr var ósyndr, ok týndist hann,
and capsized the-ship Gillingr was unable-to-swim and was-lost be
 en dvergarnir réttu skip sitt ok reru til lands. Þeir sögðu
and the-dwarfs righted ship their-own and rowed to land They told
 konu hans þenna atburð, en hon kunni illa ok grét hátt. Þá
wife his this happening and she took ill and wept loudly Then
 spurði Fjalarr hana, ef henni myndi hugléttara, ef hon sæi
asked Fjalarr her if to-her would-be mind-lighter if she looked
 út á sæinn, þar er hann hafði týnzt, en hon vildi þat. Þá
out on the-sea there where he had been-lost and she would that Then
 mælti hann við Galar, bróður sinn, at hann skal fara upp yfir
spoke he to Galarr brother his-own that he shall go up above
 dyrrnar, er hon gengi út, ok láta kvernstein falla í höfuð
the-doorway when she went out and let millstone fall on head
 henni, ok talði sér leiðast óp hennar. Ok svá gerði hann.
her and said to-himself to-be-loathsome cries her And so did he
 Þá er þetta spurði Suttungr jötunn, sonr Gillings, ferr hann
Then when this learned Suttungr giant son of-Gillingr goes he
 til ok tók dvergana ok flytr á sæ út ok setr þá í flæðarsker.
thither and took the-dwarfs and carries on sea out and sets them on a-tide-skerry
 Þeir biðja Suttung sér lífsgriða ok bjóða honum til
They beg Suttungr for-themselves life-quarter and offer to-him for

sættar í föðurgjald mjöðinn dýra, ok þat verðr at sætt
settlement as father-payment the-mead precious and that becomes as settlement
 með þeim. Flytr Suttungr mjöðinn heim ok hirðir, þar sem
with them Carries Suttungr the-mead home and hides-(it) there where
 heita Hnitbjörg, setr þar til gæzlu dóttur sína, Gunnlöðu.
are-called Hnitbjörg sets there for guard daughter his-own Gunnlöð
 Af þessu köllum vér skáldskap Kvasis blóð eða dvergadrekku
From this call we poetry of-Kvasir blood or dwarfs-drink
 eða fylli eða nökkurs konar lög Óðreris eða Boðnar eða
or fill or of-some kind liquid of-Óðrerir or of-Boðn or
 Sónar eða farskost dverga, fyrir því at sá mjöðr flutti þeim
of-Són or ferry-craft of-dwarfs for that that that mead carried to-them
 fjörlausn ór skerinu, eða Suttungamjöð eða Hnitbjargalögr.”
life-release from the-skerry or Suttungr's-mead or Hnitbjörg-liquid
 Þá mælti Ægir: “Myrkt þykkir mér þat mælt at kalla
Then spoke Ægir Dark seems to-me that spoken to call
 skáldskap með þessum heitum. En hvernig kómuzt þér æsir
poetry with these names But how came you æsir
 at Suttungamiði?”
at Suttungr's-mead

Hversu Óðinn komst at miðinum

VI · HOW ÓÐINN WON THE MEAD

Óðinn sets nine thralls to cut each other's throats over a whetstone, then hires himself to their master Baugi under the name Bölverkr for one drink of Suttungr's mead. When Suttungr refuses, Bölverkr has Baugi bore through the rock, turns himself into a serpent, and lies three nights with Gunnlöð for three drafts. He drinks all three vessels dry and flies off in eagle-shape with Suttungr in pursuit, spitting the mead into the vats the Æsir set out.

Bragi svarar: "Sjá saga er til þess, at Óðinn fór heiman
Bragi answers This tale is to that that Óðinn went from-home
 ok kom þar, er þrælar níu slógu hey. Hann spyr, ef þeir
and came there where thralls nine mowed hay He asks if they
 vili, at hann brýni ljá þeira. Þeir játa því. Þá tekur
wish that he whet scythes their They consent to-that Then takes
 hann hein af belti sér ok brýndi ljána, en þeim þótti
he bone from belt his and whetted the-scythes and to-them seemed
 bíta ljárnir miklu betr ok föluðu heinina, en hann mat
bite the-scythes much better and bargained-for the-bone but he priced-(it)
 svá, at sá, er kaupar vildi, skyldi gefa við hóf. En
so that he who buy would should give for-(it) moderation But
 allir kváðust vilja ok báðu hann sér selja, en hann
all said-of-themselves to-wish and bade him to-them sell and he
 kastaði heininni í loft upp. En er allir vildu henda, þá
cast the-bone into air up But when all wished to-catch-(it) then
 skiptust þeir svá við, at hverr brá ljánum á háls öðrum.
dealt they so together that each swung the-scythe at neck of-another
 Óðinn sótti til náttstaðar til jötuns þess, er Baugi hét,
Óðinn sought to night-lodging to giant that who Baugi was-called
 bróðir Suttungs. Baugi kallaði illt fjárhald sitt ok sagði, at
brother of-Suttungr Baugi called ill husbandry his-own and said that
 þrælar hans níu höfðu drepizt, en talðist eigi vita
thralls his nine had slain-each-other and said-of-himself not to-know
 sér ván verkmanna. En Óðinn nefndist fyrir honum
for-himself hope of-workmen But Óðinn named-himself before him
 Bölverkr. Hann bauð at taka upp níu manna verk fyrir Bauga,
Bölverkr He offered to take up nine men's work for Baugi
 en mælti sér til kaups einn drykk af Suttungamiði.
and stipulated for-himself as payment one drink of Suttungr's-mead
 Baugi kvaðst einskis ráð eiga at miðinum, sagði, at
Baugi said-of-himself no control to-have over the-mead said that

Suttungr vildi einn hafa, en fara kveðst hann mundu
Suttungr would alone have-(it) but go says-of-himself he would
 með Bölverki, ok freista, ef þeir fengi mjöðinn.
with Bölverkr and try if they might-get the-mead
 Bölverkr vann um sumarit níu manna verk fyrir Bauga,
Bölverkr worked through the-summer nine men's work for Baugi
 en at vetri beiddi hann Bauga leigu sinnar. Þá fara þeir
and at winter asked he Baugi wage his-own Then go they
 báðir til Suttungs. Baugi segir Suttungi, bróður sínum, kaup
both to Suttungr Baugi tells to-Suttungr brother his-own bargain
 þeira Bölverks, en Suttungr synjar þverliga hvers dropa af
of-them of-Bölverkr and Suttungr refuses flatly every drop of
 miðinum. Þá mælti Bölverkr til Bauga, at þeir skyldu
the-mead Then spoke Bölverkr to Baugi that they should
 freista véla nökkurra, ef þeir megi ná miðinum, en Baugi
try wiles certain if they may get the-mead and Baugi
 lætr þat vel vera. Þá dregr Bölverkr fram nafar þann,
lets that well be Then draws Bölverkr forth auger that
 er Rati heitir, ok mælti, at Baugi skal bora bjargit, ef
which Rati is-called and said that Baugi shall bore the-rock if
 nafarrinn bítr. Hann gerir svá. Þá segir Baugi, at gegnum
the-auger bites He does so Then says Baugi that through
 er borat bjargit, en Bölverkr blæss í nafarsraufina, ok hrjóta
is bored the-rock but Bölverkr blows into the-auger-bole and fly
 spærnir upp í móti honum. Þá fann hann, at Baugi vildi
the-chips up in against him Then found he that Baugi would
 svíkja hann, ok bað bora gegnum bjargit. Baugi boraði enn,
betray him and bade bore through the-rock Baugi bored again
 en er Bölverkr blés annat sinn, þá fuku inn spærnir. Þá
and when Bölverkr blew second time then flew in the-chips Then

brást Bölverkr í ormslíki ok skreið inn í nafarsraufna,
changed Bölverkr into serpent-shape and crawled in into the-auger-hole
 en Baugi stakk eftir honum nafrinum ok missti hans.
and Baugi stabbed after him with-the-auger and missed him
 Fór Bölverkr þar til, sem Gunnlöð var, ok lá hjá henni þrjár
Went Bölverkr there to where Gunnlöð was and lay by her three
 nætr, ok þá lofaði hon honum at drekka af miðinum þrjá
nights and then allowed she to-him to drink of the-mead three
 drykki. Í inum fyrsta drykk drakk hann allt ór Óðreri, en í
drafts In the first draft drank he all from Óðrerir and in
 öðrum ór Boðn, í inum þriðja ór Són, ok hafði hann þá allan
second from Boðn in the third from Són and had he then all
 mjöðinn. Þá brást hann í arnarham ok flaug sem ákafast.
the-mead Then changed he into eagle-shape and flew as most-fiercely
 En er Suttungr sá flug arnarins, tók hann sér arnarham
But when Suttungr saw flight of-the-eagle took he for-himself eagle-shape
 ok flaug eftir honum. En er æsir sá, hvar Óðinn flaug,
and flew after him But when the-æsir saw where Óðinn flew
 þá settu þeir út í garðinn ker sín, en er Óðinn kom
then set they out in the-yard vats their-own and when Óðinn came
 inn of Ásgarð, þá spýtti hann upp miðinum í kerin,
in over Ásgarðr then spat he up the-mead into the-vats
 en honum var þá svá nær komit, at Suttungr myndi ná
but to-him was then so near come that Suttungr would reach
 honum, at hann sendi aftr suman mjöðinn, ok var þess ekki
him that he sent back some of-the-mead and was of-that no
 gætt. Hafði þat hverr, er vildi, ok köllum vér þat skáldfífla
beed-taken Had that whoever who would and call we that of-poetasters
 hlut. En Suttungamjöd gaf Óðinn ásunum ok þeim mönnum,
share But Suttungr's-mead gave Óðinn to-the-Æsir and those men

er yrkja kunnu. Því köllum vér skáldskapinn feng Óðins
who compose can Therefore call we the-poetry catch of-Óðinn
 ok fund ok drykk hans ok gjöf hans ok drykk ásanna.”
and find and drink his and gift his and drink of-the-Æsir

Einkenni skáldskapar

VII · THE MARKS OF POETRY

Ægir asks how many kinds of poetry there are. Bragi answers that there are two, diction and meter, and that poetic diction is threefold: to name a thing as it is called, to use a substitute name, and to use a kenning. A kenning joins one god's name to the property or the deed of another, so that the name belongs to that other god and not to the one named.

Þá mælti Ægir: “Hversu á marga lund breytið þér orðtökum
Then spoke Ægir How in many manner vary you expressions
 skáldskapar, eða hversu mörg eru kyn skáldskaparins?”
of-poetry or how many are kinds of-the-poetry

Þá mælti Bragi: “Tvenn eru kyn, þau er greina skáldskap
Then spoke Bragi Twofold are kinds those which divide poetry
 allan.”
all

Ægir spyr: “Hver tvenn?”

Ægir asks Which twofold

Bragi segir: “Mál ok hættir.”

Bragi says Speech and meters

“Hvert máltak er haft til skáldskapar?”

What diction is used for poetry

“Þrenn er grein skáldskaparmáls.”

Threefold is distinction of-poetic-speech

“Hver?”

Which

“Svá at nefna hvern hlut, sem heitir. Önnur grein er sú,
So to name each thing as it-is-called Second distinction is that
 er heitir fornöfn. In þriðja málsgrein er sú, er kölluð
which is-called substitute-names The third speech-distinction is that which called
 er kenning, ok er sú grein svá sett, at vér köllum Óðin
is kenning and is that distinction so set that we call Óðinn
 eða Þór eða Tý eða einhvern af ásum eða álfum, ok hvern
or Þórr or Týr or some-one of the-æsir or elves and whichever
 þeira, er ek nefni til, þá tek ek með heiti af eign
of-them whom I name up then take I with name from possession
 annars ássins eða get ek hans verka nökkurra. Þá eignast
of-another of-the-god or mention I his works certain Then owns
 hann nafnit, en eigi hinn, er nefndr var. Svá sem vér köllum
he the-name and not the-other who named was So as we call
 sig-Tý eða hanga-Tý eða farma-Týr, þat er þá Óðins heiti,
victory-Týr or hanged-Týr or cargo-Týr that is then of-Óðinn name
 ok köllum vér þat kennt heiti, svá ok at kalla reiðar-Tý.”
and call we that kenned name so also to call wagon-Týr

Orðum beint til ungra skálda

VIII • A WORD TO YOUNG SKALDS

Snorri turns from Bragi's dialogue to address young poets who want to learn the language of poetry, to gather a stock of old words, or to understand what is composed obscurely. They are to read the book for learning and for entertainment, and not to strip the old kennings out of poetry; but Christian men are not to believe in the heathen gods, nor in these stories, otherwise than as the beginning of the book relates.

En þetta er nú at segja ungum skáldum, þeim er girnast
But this is now to say to-young skalds those who desire
 at nema mál skáldskapar ok heyja sér orðfjölða með
to learn speech of-poetry and gather for-themselves word-store with

fornum heitum eða girnast þeir at kunna skilja þat, er
 old names or desire they to be-able to-understand that which
 hulit er kveðit, þá skili hann þessa bók til fróðleiks
 bidden is spoken then let-him-understand he this book for lore
 ok skemmtunar. En ekki er at gleyma eða ósanna svá
 and entertainment But not is to forget or disbelieve so
 þessar frásagnir at taka ór skáldskapinum fornar kenningar,
 these tales as-to take from the-poetry old kennings
 þær er höfuðskáld hafa sér líka látit. En eigi skulu
 those which chief-skalds have themselves to-please let But not shall
 kristnir menn trúa á heiðin goð ok eigi á sannynði þessa
 Christian men believe in heathen gods and not in truth of-these
 sagna annan veg en svá sem hér finnst í upphafi bókar.
 tales other way than so as here is-found in beginning of-book

Óðinsheiti ok Óðinskenningar

IX • NAMES AND KENNINGS FOR ÓÐINN

The chapter turns to examples, and quotes twenty-five verses in which the chief poets use Óðinn's names. He is Alföðr, Hangaguð and Hangatýr, Hrafnáss, Sigtýr and Gautatýr, Hroftatýr and Hroptr, Farnatýr, Þriði, Yggr, Valgautr, Hertýr, and the one-eyed; he is Bestla's son, the brother of Víli, Mímr's friend, and the wolf's foe. The earth is called his wife, and poetry his mash-surf.

Nú skal láta heyra dæmin, hvernig höfuðskáldin hafa látit
Now shall let bear the-examples how the-chief-skalds have let
 sér sóma at yrkja eftir þessum heitum ok kenningum,
themselves befitted to compose after these names and kennings
 svá sem segir Arnórr jarlaskáld, at Óðinn heiti Alföðr:
so as says Arnórr Earls'-skald that Óðinn is-called All-father

Nú hykk slíðrhugaðs segja,
Now I-think of-fierce-minded to-tell
 síð léttir mér stríða,
late lightens for-me of-griefs
 þýtr Alföður, ýtum
roars of-All-father to-men
 jarls kostu, brim hrosta.
of-earl virtues surf of-mash

Hér kallar hann ok skáldskapinn hrostabrim Alföður. Hávarðr
Here calls he also the-poetry mash-surf of-All-father Hávarðr
 halti kvað svá:
the-Halt said so

Nú er jódraugum ægis
Now is to-steed-logs of-Ægir
 arnar flaug of hauga;
of-eagle flight over howes
 hygg ek, at heimboð þiggi
think I that home-invitation receive
 Hangagoðs af vangi.
of-Hanged-god from field

Svá kvað Víga-Glúmr:

So said Slaying-Glúmr

Lattisk herr með höttu

Held-back host with hats

Hangatýs at ganga,

of-Hanged-Týr to go

þóttit þeim at hætta

seemed-not to-them to risk

þekkiligt, fyrir brekku.

pleasant before slope

Svá kvað Refr:

So said Refr

Oft kom, jarðar leiftra

Often came of-land of-lightnings

er Baldr hniginn skaldi,

is Baldr sunk to-skald

hollr at helgu fulli

loyal at holy cup

Hrafnásar mér, stafna.

of-Raven-god to-me of-prows

Svá kvað Eyvindr skáldaspillir:

So said Eyvindr Skald-spotler

Ok Sigurð

And Sigurðr

hinn er svönum veitti

he who to-swans gave

hróka bjór

of-rooks beer

Haddingja vals

of-Haddingjar of-slain

Farmatýs,

of-Cargo-Týr

fjörvi næmðu

of-life bereft

jarðráðendr

land-rulers

á Öglói.

at Ögló

Svá kvað Glúmr Geirason:

So said Glúmr Geiri's-son

Þar var, þrafna byrjar

There was of-timbers of-wind

þeim stýrðu goð Beima

them steered gods of-Beimar

sjalfr í sæki-alfi

himself in seeking-elf

Sigtýr Atals dýra.

Victory-Týr of-Atall of-beasts

Svá kvað Eyvindr enn:

So said Eyvindr again

Göndul ok Skögul

Göndul and Skögul

sendi Gautatýr

sent Gaut-Týr

at kjósa of konunga,

to choose among kings

hverr Yngva ættar

which of-Yngvi of-kin

skyldi með Óðni fara

should with Óðinn go

ok í Valhöllu vera.

and in Valhöll be

Svá kvað Úlfr Uggason:

So said Úlfr Uggi's-son

Ríðr at vilgi víðu

Rides to very wide

viðfrægr, en mér líða,

wide-famed and to-me glide

Hroftatýr, of hváfta

Hroft-Týr over jaws

hróðrmál, sonar báli.

praise-words of-son to-pyre

Svá kvað Þjóðólfr inn hvinverski:

So said Þjóðólfr the Hvinir-man

Valr lá þar á sandi,

Slain lay there on sand

vitinn inum eineygja

assigned to-the one-eyed

Friggjar faðmbyggvi,

of-Frigg to-embrace-dweller

fögnuðum dáð slíkri.

we-rejoiced deed at-such

Þat kvað Hallfreðr:

That said Hallfreðr

Sannyrðum spenr sverða

With-true-words draws of-swords

snarr þiggjandi viggjar

keen receiver of-steed

barrhaddaða byrjar

needle-haired of-wind

biðkván und sik Þriðja.

wait-wife under himself of-Þriði

Hér er þess dæmi, at jörð er kölluð kona Óðins í
Here is of-that example that earth is called wife of-Óðinn in
 skáldskap. Svá er hér sagt, at Eyvindr kvað:
poetry So is here said that Eyvindr said

Hermóðr ok Bragi,

Hermóðr and Bragi

kvað Hroftatýr,

said Hroft-Týr

gangið í gögn grami,

go in against to-the-prince

því at konungr ferr,

for that king comes

sá er kappi þykkir,

he who champion seems

til hallar hinig.

to hall hither

Svá kvað Kormákr:

So said Kormákr

Eykr með ennidúki

Increases with brow-cloth

jarðhljótr dúa fjarðar

land-getter of-gods of-fjord

breyti, hún sá er, beinan,

adorner masthead he who ready

bindr. Seið Yggr til Rindar.

binds Charmed Yggr for Rindr

Svá kvað Steinþórr:

So said Steinþórr

Forngörvan á ek firnum

Ancient-made have I exceedingly

farms Gunnlaðar arma

of-cargo of-Gunnlað of-arms

horna fors at hrósa

of-horns torrent to praise

hlítstyggs ok þó lítinn.

of-shunner and yet little

Svá kvað Úlfr Uggason:

So said Úlfr Uggason

Þar hykk sigrunni svinnum

There I-think to-victory-tree to-wise

sylgs valkyrjur fylgja

of-drink valkyries follow

heilags tafns ok hrafna.

of-boly of-offering and ravens

Hlaut innan svá minnum.

Got within so with-tokens

Svá kvað Egill Skalla-Grímsson:

So said Egill Skalla-Grím's-son

Blætk eigi af því

I-worship not for that

bróður Vílis,

brother of-Víli

goðjaðar,

god-protector

at ek gjarn séa;

that I eager am

þó hefr Míms vinr

yet has of-Mímr friend

mér of fengit

to-me — given

bölva bætr,

of-evils remedies

er it betra telk.

which the better I-count

Gafumk íþrótt

Gave-me art

ulfs of bági,

of-wolf — foe

vígi vanr,

to-battle wont

vammi firrða.

of-blemish freed

Hér er hann kallaðr goðjaðarr ok Míms vinr ok úlfs bági.

Here is he called god-protector and of-Mimir friend and of-wolf foe

Svá kvað Refr:

So said Refr

Þér eigu vér veigar,

To-thee owe we drinks

Valgautr, salar brautar,

Val-Gautr of-hall of-road

Fals, hrannvala fannar,

of-Falr of-wave-steeds of-snowdrift

framr, valdi tamr, gjalda.

foremost to-power accustomed to-pay

Svá kvað Einarr skálaglamm:

So said Einarr Scale-clink

Hljóta mun ek, né hlítir,

Get shall I nor endures

Hertýs, of þat frýju,

of-Host-Týr for that taunt

fyrir örþeysi at ausa

before to-swift-urger to bail

austr víngnóðar flausta.

bilge of-wine-ship of-ships

Svá kvað Úlfr Uggason:

So said Úlfr Uggi's-son

Kostigr ríðr at kesti,

Excellent rides to pyre

kynfróðs, þeim er goð hlóðu,

of-kin-wise that which gods piled

Hrafnfreistaðar, hesti

of-Raven-tester on-horse

Heimdallr, at mög fallinn.

Heimdallr at son fallen

Svá er sagt í Eiríksmálum:

So is said in Eiríksmál

Hvat er þat drauma, kvað Óðinn,

What is that of-dreams said Óðinn

ek hugðumk fyrir dag rísa,

I thought-myself before day to-rise

Valhöll ryðja

Valhöll to-clear

fyrir vegnu fólki,

for slain folk

vekða ek Einherja,

woke I the-Einberjar

bæða ek upp rísa,

bade I up to-rise

bekki at strá,

benches to strew

bjórker leyðra,

beer-vessels to-rinse

valkyrjur vín bera,

valkyries wine to-bear

sem vísi kæmi.

as leader were-coming

Þat kvað Kormákr:

That said Kormákr

Algildan bið ek aldar

All-worthy ask I of-men

allvald of mér halda

all-ruler over me to-hold

ýs bifvangi Yngva

of-yew with-quaking-field of-Yngvi

ungr. Fór Hrofr með Gungni.

young Went Hrofr with Gungnir

Þat kvað Þórálfr:

That said Þórálfr

Sagði hitt, er hugði,

Said that which thought

Hliðskjalfar gramr sjalfum,

of-Hliðskjálf prince to-himself

hlífar-styggs þar er höggðir

of-shield-sby there where cut-down

Háreks liðar váru.

of-Hárekr followers were

Svá kvað Eyvindr:

So said Eyvindr

Hinn, er Surts

That which of-Surtr

ór sökðölum

from sunk-dales

farmögnuðr

journey-strengthener

fljúgandi bar.

flying bore

Svá kvað Bragi:

So said Bragi

Þat erumk sýnt, at snimma

That is-to-me shown that early

sonr Aldaföðrs vildi

son of-Age-father would

afls við úri þafðan

of-strength against by-wet soaked

jarðar reist of freista.

of-earth band — try

Svá kvað Einarr:

So said Einarr

Því at fjölkostigr flestu

For that many-virtued in-most

flestr ræðr við son Bestlu,

most rules with son of-Bestla

tekit hefð morðs til mæðar,

taken I-have of-killing for praise

mæringr en þú færa.

noble than thou fewer

Svá kvað Þorvaldr blönduskáld:

So said Þorvaldr Whey-skald

Nú hef ek margt

Now have I much

í miði greipat

in mead grasped

burar Bors,

of-son of-Borr

Búra arfa.

of-Búi of-beir

Skáldskaparkenningar

X · KENNINGS FOR POETRY

Poetry is Kvasir's blood, the drink or the ship or the fill of the dwarfs, the mead of giants or of Óðinn or of the Æsir, the giants' payment for their father, the liquid of Óðrerir, Boðn, and Són, and Óðinn's catch, find, cargo, and gift. Fifteen verses give the examples. Because Kvasir's blood stood in the kettle before the mead was brewed, poetry is also Óðinn's kettle-liquid, and, since lið means both ale and ship, the ship of the dwarfs.

Hér skal heyra, hvé skáldin hafa kennt skáldskapinn eftir þessum
Here shall hear how the-skalds have kenned the-poetry after these
heitum, er áðr eru rituð, svá sem er at kalla Kvasis dreyra ok
names which before are written so as is to call of-Kvasir blood and
dverga skip, dverga mjöð, jötna mjöð, Suttunga mjöð, Óðins
of-dwarfs ship of-dwarfs mead of-giants mead of-Suttungr mead of-Óðinn
mjöð, ása mjöð, föðurgjöld jötna, lögr Óðreris ok Boðnar
mead of-the-esir mead father-payment of-giants liquid of-Óðrerir and of-Boðn
ok Sónar ok fyllr, lögr Hnithjarga, fengr ok fundr ok farmr ok
and of-Són and fill liquid of-Hnithjörg catch and find and cargo and
gjöf Óðins, svá sem hér er kveðit, er orti Einarr skálaglamm:
gift of-Óðinn so as here is spoken which composed Einarr Scale-clink

Hugstóran bið ek heyra,

Great-hearted ask I to-bear

heyr, jarl, Kvasis dreyra,

bear earl of-Kvasir blood

foldar vörð á fyrða

of-land warden on of-men

þjarðleggjar brim dreggjar.

of-fjord-bone surf of-dregs

Ok sem kvað Einarr enn skálaglamm:

And as said Einarr the Scale-clink

Ullar gengr of alla

of-Ullr goes over all

asksögn þess, er hvöt magnar

ask-company of-him who urging strengthens

byrgis böðvar sorgar,

of-shelter of-battle of-sorrow

bergs geymi-lá dverg.

of-rock keeping-wave of-dwarfs

Svá sem kvað Ormr Steinþórsson:

So as said Ormr Steinþór's-son

At væri borit bjórs

That were borne of-beer

bríkar ok mitt lík,

of-board and my body

rekkar nemi dauðs drykk

warriors take of-dead drink

Dvalins, í einn sal.

of-Dvalinn into one hall

Ok sem Refr kvað:

And as Refr said

Grjót-aldar ték gildi

of-Stone-folk I-give feast

geðreinar Þórsteini;

of-mind-land to-Þórsteinn

berg-Mæra glymr bára,

of-rock-Merir resounds wave

bið ek lýða kyn hlýða.

ask I of-men kin to-listen

Svá sem kvað Egill:

So as said Egill

Buðumk hilmir löð,

Offered-me prince invitation

þar á ek hróðrs of kvöð,

there have I of-praise — claim

bar ek Óðins mjöð

bore I of-Óðinn mead

á Engla bjöð.

to of-English lands

Ok sem kvað Glúmr Geirason:

And as said Glúmr Geiri's-son

Hlýði, hafta beiðis

Let-listen of-bonds of-asker

hefk, mildingar, gildi;

I-have princes feast

því biðjum vér þagnar,

therefore ask we of-silence

þegna tjón at fregnum.

of-thanes loss that we-bear

Ok sem kvað Eyvindr:

And as said Eyvindr

Vilja ek hljóð

Wish I hearing

at Hárs líði,

for of-Hár drink

meðan Gillings

while of-Gillingr

gjöldum yppik,

payment I-raise

meðan hans ætt

while his kin

í hverlegi

in kettle-liquid

galgafarms

of-gallows-cargo

til goða teljum.

to gods we-count

Svá sem Einarr kvað skálaglamm:

So as Einarr said Scale-clink

Eisar vágr fyr vísa,

Rushes wave before leader

verk Rögnis mér hagna,

works of-Rögnir to-me avail

þýtr Óðreris alda,

roars of-Óðrerir wave

aldrhafs, við fles galdra.

of-life-sea against skerry of-spells

Ok enn sem hann kvað:

And still as he said

Nú er þats Boðnar bára,

Now is that-which of-Boðn wave

berg-Saxa, tér vaxa,

of-rock-Saxons begins to-grow

gervi í höll ok hlýði

make in hall and listen

hljóð fley jöfurs þjóðir.

hearing ships of-prince peoples

Ok sem kvað Eilífr Guðrúnarson:

And as said Eilífr Guðrún's-son

Verðið ér, alls orða

Become you since of-words

oss grær of kon mæran

for-us grows about kinsman famous

á sefreinu Sónar

on mind-land of-Són

sáð, vingjöfum ráða.

seed with-friend-gifts to-rule

Svá sem kvað Völu-Steinn:

So as said Seeress-Steinn

Heyr Míms vinar mína,

Hear of-Mímr of-friend my

mér er fundr gefinn Þundar,

to-me is find given of-Þundr

við góma sker glymja

against of-gums skerry resound

glaumbergs, Egill, strauma.

of-mirth-rock Egill streams

Svá kvað Ormr Steinþórsson:

So said Ormr Steinþórr's-son

Seggir þurfut ala ugg,

Men need-not to-breed fear

engu sný ek í Viðurs feng

with-no turn I into of-Viðurr catch

háði, kunnum hróðrsmíð

mockery we-know praise-craft

haga, of minn brag.

to-shape about my poem

Svá kvað Úlfr Uggason:

So said Úlfr Uggi's-son

Haldrgegnis ték Hildar

of-Battle-doer I-give of-Hildr

hugreifum Áleifi,

to-glad-minded to-Áleifr

hann vil ek at gjöf Grímnis,

him will I at gift of-Grímnir

geðfjarðar lá, kveðja.

of-mind-fjord wave to-greet

Skáldskapr er kallaðr sjár eða lögr dverganna, fyrir því at
Poetry is called sea or liquid of-the-dwarfs for that that
 Kvasis blóð var lögr í Óðreri, áðr mjöðrinn væri gerr,
of-Kvasir blood was liquid in Óðrerir before the-mead was made
 ok þar gerðist hann í katlinum, ok er hann kallaðr fyrir
and there was-made it in the-kettle and is it called for
 því hverlögr Óðins, svá sem kvað Eyvindr ok fyrr var ritat:
that kettle-liquid of-Óðinn so as said Eyvindr and before was written

Meðan hans ætt

While his kin

í hverlegi

in kettle-liquid

galgafarms

of-gallows-cargo

til goða teljum.

to gods we-count

Enn er kallaðr skáldskaprinn far eða lið dverganna. Lið heitir
Still is called the-poetry vessel or lið of-the-dwarfs Lið means
 öll, ok lið heitir skip. Svá er tekit til dæma, at skáldskapr
ale and lið means ship So is taken for examples that poetry
 er nú kallaðr fyrir því skip dverga, svá sem hér segir:
is now called for that ship of-dwarfs so as here says

Bæði á ek til brúðar

Both have I to of-bride

bergjarls ok skip dverga

of-rock-earl and ship of-dwarfs

sollinn vind at senda

swollen wind to send

seinfyrnd götu eina.

slow-aging way one

Þórskenningar

XI · KENNINGS FOR ÞÓRR

Þórr is son of Óðinn and Jörð, father of Magni, Móði, and Prúðr, husband of Sif, owner of Mjöllnir and the belt of strength, defender of Ásgarðr, and slayer of giants and troll-wives. Seventeen verses follow, most of them on his fishing for the Miðgarðr serpent and his killing of Hrungrnir, Þrivaldi, Geirröðr's daughters, and Starkaðr. The giant of Vimur's ford is Þórr himself: Vimur is the river he waded on his way to Geirröðr.

Hvernig skal kenna Þór? Svá, at kalla hann son Óðins

How shall kenn Þórr So to call him son of-Óðinn

ok Jarðar, faðir Magna ok Móða ok Prúðar, verr Sifjar,

and of-Jörð father of-Magni and of-Móði and of-Prúðr husband of-Sif

stjúpfaðir Ullar, stýrandi ok eigandi Mjöllnis ok megingjarða,

stepfather of-Ullr wielder and owner of-Mjöllnir and of-the-strength-belt

Bilskirnis, verjandi Ásgarðs, Miðgarðs, dólgr ok bani

of-Bilskirnir defender of-Ásgarðr of-Miðgarðr enemy and slayer

jötna ok trollkvinna, vegandi Hrungrnis, Geirröðar, Þrivalda,

of-giants and of-troll-wives slayer of-Hrungrnir of-Geirröðr of-Þrivaldi

dróttinn Þjálf ok Rösku, dólgr Miðgarðsorms, fóstri
lord of-Þjálf and of-Röskva enemy of-the-Miðgarðr-serpent foster-son
 Vingnis ok Hlóru. Svá kvað Bragi skáld:
of-Vingnir and of-Hlóra So said Bragi skald

Vaðr lá Viðris arfa
Line lay of-Viðrir of-beir
 vilgi slakr, er rakðisk,
not-at-all slack when uncoiled
 á Eynæfis öndri,
on of-Eynæfir ski
 Jörmungandr at sandi.
Jörmungandr at sand

Svá kvað Ölvir hnúfa:
So said Ölvir Hnúfa

Æstisk allra landa
Raged of-all of-lands
 umbgjörð ok sonr Jarðar.
girdle and son of-Jörð

Svá kvað Eilífr:
So said Eilífr

Vreiðr stóð Vrösku bróðir,
Wroth stood of-Röskva brother
 vá gagn faðir Magna;
won victory father of-Magni

skelfra Þórs né Þjalfa

trembles-not of-Þórr nor of-Þjálfi

þróttar steinn við ótta.

of-strength stone at fear

Ok sem kvað Eysteinn Valdason:

And as said Eysteinn Valdi's-son

Leit á bratrar brautar

Looked on of-steep of-road

baug hvassligum augum,

ring with-keen eyes

æstisk áðr at flausti

raged before at boat

öggs búð, faðir Þrúðar.

of-fish dwelling father of-Þrúðr

Enn kvað Eysteinn:

Again said Eysteinn

Sín bjó Sifjar rúni

His made of-Sif confidant

snarla fram með karli,

briskly forth with old-man

hornstraum getum Hrímnis

horn-stream we-may of-Hrímnir

hræra, veiðarfæri.

to-stir fishing-gear

Ok enn kvað hann:

And still said he

Svá brá viðr, at, sýjur,
So started back that planks
 seiðr, renndu fram breiðar,
fish ran forth broad
 jarðar, út af borði
of-earth out from gunwale
 Ulls mágs hnefar skullu.
of-Ullr of-kinsman fists slammed

Svá kvað Bragi:

So said Bragi

Hamri fórsk í hægri
With-hammer took-himself into right
 hönd, þá er allra landa,
hand when who of-all of-lands
 ægir öflugbarða,
terrifier of-mighty-bearded
 endiseiðs of kenndi.
of-end-fish — felt

Svá kvað Gamli:

So said Gamli

Þá er gramr, hinn er svik samðit,
When that prince he who treachery devised-not
 snart Bilskirnis hjarta,
swiftly of-Bilskirnir heart

grundar fisk með grandi

of-ground fish with harm

gljúfrskeljungs nam rjúfa.

of-gorge-whale began to-tear

Svá kvað Þorbjörn dísarskáld:

So said Þorbjörn Goddess-skald

Þórr hefir Yggs með árum

Þórr has of-Yggr with envoys

Ásgarð af þrek varðan.

Ásgarðr by strength defended

Svá kvað Bragi:

So said Bragi

Ok borðróins barða

And of-board-rowed of-ship

brautar hringr inn ljóti

of-road ring the ugly

á haussprengi Hrungnis

at skull-splitter of-Hrungnir

harðgeðr neðan starði.

hard-minded from-below stared

Enn kvað Bragi:

Again said Bragi

Vel hafið yðrum eykjum

Well have-you your draft-beasts

aftr, Þrivalda, haldit

back of-Þrivaldi held

simbli sumbls of mærum,

feast of-banquet over famous

sundrkljúfr níu höfða.

asunder-cleaver of-nine of-heads

Svá kvað Eilífr:

So said Eilífr

Þröngvir gein við þungum

Compeller gaped at heavy

þangs rauðbita tangar

of-seaweed of-red-bit of-tongs

kveldrunninna kvinna

of-evening-running of-women

kunnleggs alinmunni.

of-kin-stock with-forearm-mouth

Svá kvað Úlfr Uggason:

So said Úlfr Uggason

Þjokkvöxnum kvaðsk þykkja

To-thick-grown said-of-himself to-seem

þikling firnmikla

stout-one exceeding-great

hafra njóts at höfgum

of-goats of-user at heavy

hætting megindrætti.

risk at-mighty-baul

Ok enn þetta:

And still this

Fullöflugr lét fellir

Full-mighty let feller

fjall-Gauts hnefa skjalla,

of-mountain-Gautr fist crash

rammt mein var þat, reyni

strong hurt was that to-tester

reyrar leggs við eyra.

of-reed of-bone against ear

Viðgymnir laust Vimrar

Viðgymnir struck of-Vimur

vaðs af fránum naðri

of-ford from gleaming adder

hlusta grunn við hrönnum.

of-ears ground by waves

Hlaut innan svá minnum.

Got within so with-tokens

Hér er hann kallaðr jötunn Vimrar vaðs. Á heitir Vimur,
Here is he called giant of-Vimur of-ford River is-called Vimur
 er Þórr óð, þá er hann sótti til Geirröðargarða. Ok
which Þórr waded then when he went to Geirröðr's-courts And
 svá kvað Vetrliði skáld:
so said Vetrliði skald

Leggi brauzt þú Leiknar,
Limbs broke thou of-Leikn
 lamðir Þrívalda,
lamed Þrívaldi
 steypðir Starkeði,
felled Starkaðr
 stéttu of Gjalp dauða.
stood over Gjalp dead

Ok svá kvað Þorbjörn ðisarskáld:
And so said Þorbjörn Goddess-skald

Ball í Keilu kolli,
Rang in of-Keila skull
 Kjallandi brauzt þú alla,
Kjallandi broke thou wholly
 áðr draptu Lút ok Leiða,
before thou-slewest Lútr and Leiði
 léztu dreyra Búseyru;
thou-madest bleed Búseyra
 heftir þú Hengjankjöftu,
stopped thou Hengjankjapta
 Hyrrokkin dó fyrri;
Hyrrokkin died earlier

þó var snemr in sáma

yet was sooner the swarthy

Svívör numin lífi.

Svívör taken of-life

Baldrskenningar

XII · KENNINGS FOR BALDR

Baldr is son of Óðinn and Frigg, husband of Nanna, father of Forseti, owner of Hringhorni and Draupnir, enemy of Höðr, Hel's companion, and the god of weeping. Snorri notes that Úlfr Uggason composed a long stretch of Húsdrápa on the story of Baldr, and that examples of these kennings have been written out already.

Hvernig skal kenna Baldr? Svá, at kalla hann son Óðins ok

How shall kenn Baldr So to call him son of-Óðinn and

Friggjar, ver Nönnu, faðir Forseta, eigandi Hringhorna ok

of-Frigg husband of-Nanna father of-Forseti owner of-Hringhorni and

Draupnis, dólgr Haðar, Heljar sinni, Gráta-goð. Úlfr Uggason

of-Draupnir enemy of-Höðr of-Hel companion Weeping-god Úlfr Uggí's-son

hefir kveðit eftir sögu Baldrs langt skeið í Húsdrápu, ok

has composed after story of-Baldr long stretch in Húsdrápa and

ritat er áðr dæmi til þess, er Baldr er svá kenndr.

written is before example for that where Baldr is so kenned

Njarðarkenningar

XIII · KENNINGS FOR NJÖRÐR

Njörðr is the god of the Vanir, their kinsman, a Vanr, father of Freyr and Freyja, and the giver of wealth. Þórðr Sjáreksson's verse is quoted, in which Skaði, called the god-bride, could not be content with the Vanr — the parting from Njörðr told earlier in the Edda.

Hvernig skal kenna Njörð? Svá, at kalla hann Vanaguð

How shall kenn Njörðr So to call him Vanir-god

eða Vananið eða Van ok föður Freys ok Freyju, fégjafa

or Vanir-kinsman or Vanr and father of-Freyr and of-Freyja wealth-giving

guð. Svá segir Þórðr Sjáreksson:

god So says Þórðr Sjárekr's-son

Varð sjalf suna,

Became herself of-sons

nama snotr una,

could-not wise be-content

Kjalarr of tamði,

Kjalarr — tamed

kváðut Hamði,

said-not Hamðir

Goðrún bani,

Guðrún slayer

goðbrúðr Vani,

god-bride to-Vanr

heldr vel mara,

rather well horses

hjørleik spara.

sword-play to-spare

Hér er þess getit, er Skaði gekk frá Nirði, sem fyrr er
Here is of-that mentioned that Skaði went from Njörðr as before is
 ritat.

written

Freyskenningar

XIV · KENNINGS FOR FREYR

Freyr is son of Njörðr, brother of Freyja, a Vanir god and kinsman, and the god of the season's increase. Egill and Eyvindr are quoted for him, and he is called Beli's enemy. He owns the ship Skíðblaðnir, made by Ívaldi's sons, and the boar Gullinbursti, which is also called Slíðrugtanni.

Hvernig skal kenna Frey? Svá, at kalla hann son Njarðar,

How shall kenn Freyr So to call him son of-Njörðr

bróður Freyju ok enn Vanaguð ok Vananið ok Vanr ok

brother of-Freyja and still Vanir-god and Vanir-kinsman and Vanr and

árguð ok fégjafa. Svá kvað Egill Skalla-Grímsson:

harvest-god and wealth-giver So said Egill Skalla-Grímr's-son

Því at Grjótbjörn

For that Grjótbjörn

of gæddan hefir

— enriched has

Freyr ok Njörðr

Freyr and Njörðr

at féaraffi.

with wealth-strength

Freyr er kallaðr Belja dólgr, svá sem kvað Eyvindr skáldaspillir:

Freyr is called of-Beli enemy so as said Eyvindr Skald-spoiler

Þá er útröst

When that out-reach

jarla bági

of-earls foe

Belja dolgs

of-Beli of-enemy

byggja vildi.

to-settle would

Hann er eigandi Skíðblaðnis ok galtar þess, er Gullinbursti

He is owner of-Skíðblaðnir and of-boar that which Gullinbursti

heitir, svá sem hér er sagt:

is-called so as here is said

Ívalda synir

of-Ívaldi sons

gengu í árdaga

went in early-days

Skíðblaðni at skapa,

Skíðblaðnir to make

skipa bazz,

of-ships best

skírum Frey,

to-bright to-Freyr

nýtum Njarðar bur.

to-useful of-Njörðr to-son

Svá segir Úlfr Uggason:

So says Úlfr Uggi's-son

Ríðr á börg til borgar

Rides on boar to stronghold

böðfróðr sonar Óðins

battle-wise of-son of-Óðinn

Freyr ok folkum stýrir

Freyr and hosts steers

fyrstr inum gulli byrsta.

first on-the with-gold bristled

Hann heitir ok Slíðrugtanni.

He is-called also Slíðrugtanni

Heimdallarkenningar

XV · KENNINGS FOR HEIMDALLR

Heimdallr is the son of nine mothers, the warden of the gods, the white god, Loki's enemy, and the seeker of Freyja's necklace. His head is called a sword and a sword a man's bane, from the tale that he was struck through with a man's head. He owns Gulltoppr, visits Vágasker and Singasteinn, and is also called Vindlér; Úlfr Uggason told in Húsdrápa how he and Loki fought in seal-shape.

Hvernig skal Heimdall kenna? Svá, at kalla hann son níu

How shall Heimdallr kenn So to call him son of-nine

mæðra eða vörð goða, svá sem fyrr er ritat, eða hvíta ás,

of-mothers or warden of-gods so as before is written or white god

Loka dólgr mensækir Freyju. Heimdallar höfuð heitir sverð.

of-Loki enemy necklace-seeker of-Freyja of-Heimdallr head is-called sword

Svá er sagt, at hann var lostinn mannshöfði í gegnum. Um

So is said that he was struck with-man's-head in through About

þat er kveðit í Heimdallar galdri, ok er síðan kallat höfuð
that is spoken in of-Heimdallr charm and is since called head
 mjötuðr Heimdallar. Sverð heitir manns mjötuðr. Heimdallr
bane of-Heimdallr Sword is-called of-man bane Heimdallr
 er eigandi Gulltopps. Hann er ok tilsækir Vágaskers ok
is owner of-Gulltoppr He is also visitor of-Vágasker and
 Singasteins. Þá deildi hann við Loka um Brisingamen.
of-Singasteinn Then contended he with Loki over Brisingamen
 Hann heitir ok Vindlér. Úlfr Uggason kvað í Húsdrápu
He is-called also Vindlér Úlfr Uggi's-son composed in Húsdrápa
 langa stund eftir þeiri frásögu, ok er þess þar getit, at
long while after that tale and is of-that there mentioned that
 þeir váru í selalíkjum. Hann er ok sonr Óðins.
they were in seal-shapes He is also son of-Óðinn

Týskenningar

XVI • KENNINGS FOR TÝR

Týr is the one-handed god, the wolf's foster-father, the god of battles, and a son of Óðinn.

Hvernig skal kenna Tý? Svá, at kalla hann einhenda ás ok
How shall kenn Týr So to call him one-handed god and
 úlfs föstra, víga guð, son Óðins.
of-wolf foster-father of-slayings god son of-Óðinn

Bragakenningar

XVII • KENNINGS FOR BRAGI

Bragi is Iðunn's husband, the first maker of poetry, the long-bearded god — from whose name a man with a great beard is called a beard-Bragi — and a son of Óðinn.

Hvernig skal kenna Braga? Svá, at kalla hann Iðunnar ver,
How shall kenn Bragi So to call him of-Iðunn husband
 frumsmið bragar ok inn síðskeggja ás — af hans nafni er
first-maker of-poetry and the long-bearded god from his name is
 sá kallaðr skeggbragi, er mikit skegg hefir — ok sonr Óðins.
he called beard-Bragi who much beard has and son of-Óðinn

Víðarskenningar

XVIII · KENNINGS FOR VÍÐARR

Víðarr is the silent god, the owner of the iron shoe, the enemy and slayer of the Fenris-wolf, the avenging god of the Æsir, the dweller in his father's homesteads, a son of Óðinn, and a brother of the Æsir.

Hvernig skal kenna Víðar? Hann má kalla inn þöglá ás,
How shall kenn Víðarr He may call the silent god
 eiganda járnskós, dólgr ok bana Fenrisúlfs, hefniás goðanna,
owner of-iron-shoe enemy and slayer of-Fenris-wolf avenging-god of-the-gods
 byggviás föðurtófta ok son Óðins, bróður ásanna.
dwelling-god of-father's-homesteads and son of-Óðinn brother of-the-Æsir

Válakenningar

XIX · KENNINGS FOR VÁLI

Váli is son of Óðinn and Rindr, Frigg's stepson, a brother of the Æsir, the god who avenges Baldr, the enemy of Höðr and his slayer, and the dweller in his father's homesteads.

Hvernig skal kenna Vála? Svá, at kalla hann son Óðins ok
How shall kenn Váli So to call him son of-Óðinn and
 Rindar, stjúpson Friggjar, bróður ásanna, hefníás Baldrs,
of-Rindr stepson of-Frigg brother of-the-Æsir avenging-god of-Baldr
 dólg Haðar ok bana hans, byggvanda föðurtófta.
enemy of-Höðr and slayer his dweller of-father's-homesteads

Haðarkenningar

XX · KENNINGS FOR HÖÐR

Höðr is the blind god, Baldr's slayer, the shooter of the mistletoe, a son of Óðinn, a companion of Hel, and Váli's enemy.

Hvernig skal kenna Höð? Svá, at kalla hann blinda ás,
How shall kenn Höðr So to call him blind god
 Baldrs bana, skjótanda Mistilteins, son Óðins, Heljar sinna,
of-Baldr slayer shooter of-Mistilteinn son of-Óðinn of-Hel companion
 Vála dólg.
of-Váli enemy

Ullarkenningar

XXI · KENNINGS FOR ULLR

Ullr is Sif's son, Þórr's stepson, and the god of the ski, of the bow, of hunting, and of the shield.

Hvernig skal kenna Ull? Svá, at kalla hann son Sifjar, stjúp
How shall kenn Ullr So to call him son of-Sif stepson
 Þórs, öndurás, bogaás, veiðiás, skjaldarás.
of-Þórr ski-god bow-god hunting-god shield-god

Hænickenningar

XXII • KENNINGS FOR HÆNIR

Hænir is Óðinn's bench-mate, companion, and fellow, the swift god, the long foot, and the mud-king.

Hvernig skal kenna Hæni? Svá, at kalla hann sessa eða
How shall kenn Hænir So to call him bench-mate or
sinna eða mála Óðins ok inn skjóta ás ok inn langa
companion or fellow of-Óðinn and the swift god and the long
fót ok aurkonung.
foot and mud-king

Lokakenningar

XXIII • KENNINGS FOR LOKI

Loki is son of Fárbauti and Laufey, called Nál, brother of Býleistr and Helblindi, father of the Fenris-wolf, of the Miðgarðr serpent, of Hel, and of Nari and Áli, Óðinn's traveling companion, thief of the giant's goat and of Brisingamen and of Iðunn's apples, husband of Sigyn, harmer of Sif's hair, the sly god, the slanderer, and the bound god. Úlfr Uggason's verse on his struggle with Heimdallr closes the chapter.

Hvernig skal kenna Loka? Svá, at kalla hann son Fárbauta
How shall kenn Loki So to call him son of-Fárbauti
ok Laufeyjar, Nálar, bróður Býleists ok Helblinda, föður
and of-Laufey of-Nál brother of-Býleistr and of-Helblindi father
Vánargands, þat er Fenrisúlfr, ok Jörmungands, þat er
of-Vánargandr that is Fenris-wolf and of-Jörmungandr that is
Miðgarðsormr, ok Heljar ok Nara ok Ála, frænda ok
Miðgarðr-serpent and of-Hel and of-Nari and of-Áli kinsman and

föðurbróður, vársinna ok sessa Óðins ok ása, heimsæki
father's-brother travel-mate and bench-mate of-Óðinn and of-the-æsir home-visitor
 ok kistuskrúð Geirröðar, þjóf jötna, hafrs ok Brisingamens
and chest-adornment of-Geirröðr thief of-giants of-goat and of-Brisingamen
 ok Iðunnar epla, Sleipnis frænda, ver Sigynjar, goða
and of-Iðunn of-apples of-Sleipnir kinsman husband of-Sigyn of-gods
 dólgr, hárskaði Sifjar, bölvasmiðr, inn slægi áss, rægjandi ok
enemy hair-barmer of-Sif evil-smith the sly god slanderer and
 vélandi goðanna, ráðbani Baldrs, inn bundni áss, þrætuðólgr
deceiver of-the-gods counsel-slayer of-Baldr the bound god quarrel-foe
 Heimdallar ok Skaða. Svá sem hér segir Úlfr Uggason:
of-Heimdallr and of-Skaði So as here says Úlfr Uggi's-son

Ráðgenginn bregðr ragna

Counsel-ready contends of-gods

rein at Singasteini

land at Singasteinn

frægr við firnaslægjan

famed against exceeding-sly

Fárbauta mög vári;

of-Fárbauti to-son guardian

móðöflugr ræðr mæðra

mood-strong owns of-mothers

mögr hafnýra fögru,

son sea-kidney fair

kynni ek, áðr ok einnar

make-known I before and of-one

átta, mæðar þáttum.

eight of-praise with-strands

Hér er þess getit, at Heimdallr er son níu mæðra.

Here is of-that mentioned that Heimdallr is son of-nine of-mothers

Frá Hrungni jötni

XXIV · HRUNGNIR THE GIANT

Óðinn wagers his head that no horse in Jötunheimar can match Sleipnir, and Hrungnir gallops after him into Ásgarðr. Drunk in the hall, the giant threatens to carry off Valhöll and kill all the gods but Freyja and Sif, and Þórr is called. The duel is set at Grjóttúnagarðar, where a clay man, Mökkurkálfi, stands beside Hrungnir. Þórr's hammer breaks the whetstone and the giant's skull; a piece of the stone lodges in Þórr's head, and he lies pinned under Hrungnir's foot until his son Magni lifts it off.

Nú skal enn segja dæmi, af hverju þær kenningar eru, er
Now shall still tell examples of what those kennings are which
nú váru ritaðar, er áðr váru eigi dæmi til sögð, svá sem
now were written for-which before were not examples to told so as
Bragi sagði Ægi, at Þórr var farinn í austrvega at berja
Bragi said to-Ægir that Þórr was gone into east-ways to beat
troll, en Óðinn reið Sleipni í Jötunheima ok kom til þess
trolls and Óðinn rode Sleipnir into Jötunheimar and came to that
jötuns, er Hrungnir hét. Þá spyr Hrungnir, hvat manna
giant who Hrungnir was-called Then asks Hrungnir what of-men
sá er með gullhjálminn, er ríðr loft ok lög, ok segir, at hann
he is with the-gold-helm who rides air and sea and says that he
á furðugóðan hest. Óðinn sagði, at þar vill hann veðja fyrir
has wondrous-good horse Óðinn said that there will be wager for
höfði sínu, at engi hestr skal vera jafngóðr í Jötunheimum.
head his-own that no horse shall be as-good in Jötunheimar
Hrungnir segir, at sá er góðr hestr, en hafa lézt hann mundu
Hrungnir says that that is good horse but have said he would
miklu stórfetaðra hest. Sá heitir Gullfaxi. Hrungnir varð reiðr
much longer-striding horse That is-called Gullfaxi Hrungnir became angry
ok hleypr upp á hest sinn ok hleypir eftir honum ok hyggir
and leaps up on horse his-own and gallops after him and thinks

at launa honum ofrmæli. Óðinn hleypir svá mikit, at hann var
to repay to-him the-boast Óðinn gallops so much that he was
 á öðru leiti fyrir, en Hrungnir hafði svá mikinn jötunmóð,
on other slope before and Hrungnir had so great giant-fury
 at hann fann eigi fyrr en hann kom inn of ásrindr.

that he found not before than he came in over the-Æsir-gates

Ok er hann kom at hallardurum, buðu æsir honum til
And when he came at hall-doors invited the-æsir him to
 drykkju. Hann gekk í höllina ok bað fá sér at drekka.

drink He went into the-hall and bade to-get to-himself to drink

Váru þá teknar þær skálir, er Þórr var vanr at drekka af, ok
Were then taken those bowls which Þórr was wont to drink from and
 snerti Hrungnir ór hverri. En er hann gerðist drukkinn, þá
drained Hrungnir from each But when he became drunk then
 skorti eigi stór orð. Hann lézt skyldu taka upp Valhöll ok

lacked not great words He said-of-himself should take up Valhöll and

færa í Jötunheima, en sökkva Ásgarði, en drepa goð öll, nema
carry into Jötunheimar and sink Ásgarðr and kill gods all except

Freyju ok Sif vill hann heim hafa með sér, en Freyja ein þorir
Freyja and Sif will be home have with him and Freyja alone dares
 þá at skenkja honum, ok drekka lézt hann mundu allt ásaöl.

then to pour for-him and drink said he would all the-Æsir-ale

En er ásum leiddust ofyrrið hans, þá nefna þeir Þór. Því
But when to-the-æsir wearied over-words his then name they Þórr That
 næst kom Þórr í höllina ok hafði á lofti hamarinn ok var
next came Þórr into the-hall and had in air the-hammer and was

allreiðr ok spyr, hverr því ræðr, er jötnar hundvísir skulu
all-wrathful and asks who this rules that giants exceeding-wise shall
 þar drekka, eða hverr seldi Hrungni grið at vera í Valhöll

there drink or who granted to-Hrungnir truce to be in Valhöll

eða hví Freyja skal skenkja honum sem at gildi ása.

or why Freyja shall pour for-him as at feast of-the-æsir

Þá svarar Hrungrnir ok sér ekki vinaraugum til Þórs, sagði,
Then answers Hrungrnir and looks not with-friend-eyes to Þórr said
 at Óðinn bauð honum til drykkju ok hann var á hans
that Óðinn invited him to drink and he was on his
 griðum. Þá mælti Þórr, at þess boðs skal Hrungrnir iðrast,
truce Then spoke Þórr that that bidding shall Hrungrnir rue
 áðr hann komi út.

before he come out

Hrungrnir segir, at Ása-Þór er þat litill frami at drepa hann
Hrungrnir says that for-Ása-Þórr is that little glory to kill him
 vápnlausan. Hitt er meiri hugraun, ef hann þorir at berjast
weaponless That is greater trial-of-courage if he dares to fight
 við hann at landamæri á Grjóttúnagörðum, — “ok hefir
against him at border on Grjóttúnagarðar and has
 þat verit mikit fólksuverk,” sagði hann, “er ek lét eftir heima
that been great folly-work said he that I left behind at-home
 skjöld minn ok hein. En ef ek hefða hér vápn mín, þá
shield my and bone But if I had here weapons my then
 skyldum vit nú reyna hólmgönguna, en at öðrum kosti legg
should we now try the-holm-going but at other choice lay
 ek þér við níðingsskap, ef þú vill drepa mik vápnlausan.”

I on-thee with villainy if thou wilt kill me weaponless

Þórr vill fyrir engan mun bila at koma til einvígis, er
Þórr will for no reason fail to come to single-combat where
 honum var hólmr skoraðr, því at engi hafði honum þat
to-him was holm challenged for that none had to-him that
 fyrr veitt. Fór þá Hrungrnir braut leið sína ok hleypði
before granted Went then Hrungrnir away way his and galloped
 ákafliga, þar til er hann kom í Jötunheima, ok varð
furiously there until that he came into Jötunheimar and became
 ferð hans allfræg með jötnum ok þat, at stefnulag var
journey his most-famous among giants and that that appointment was

komit á með þeim Þór. Þóttust jötnar hafa mikit í
come about with them Þórr Thought giants to-have much in
 ábyrgð, hvárr sigr fengi. Þeim var ills ván af Þór,
stake which victory got To-them was of-ill expectation from Þórr
 ef Hrungnir léti, fyrir því at hann var þeira sterkastr.
if Hrungnir gave-way for that that he was of-them strongest
 Þá gerðu jötnar mann á Grjóttúnagörðum af leiri, ok var hann
Then made giants man on Grjóttúnagardar of clay and was he
 níu rasta hár, en þriggja breiðr undir hönd, en ekki fengu þeir
nine leagues tall and three broad under arm but not got they
 hjarta svá mikit, at honum sómði, fyrr en þeir tóku ór meri
heart so great that for-him fitted before than they took from mare
 nökkurri, ok varð honum þar eigi stöðugt, þá er Þórr kom.
a-certain and became for-him there not steady then when Þórr came
 Hrungnir átti hjarta þat, er frægt er, af hörðum steini ok
Hrungnir had heart that which famous is of hard stone and
 tindótt með þrimr hornum, svá sem síðan er gert ristubragð
pointed with three horns so as since is made carved-figure
 þar, er Hrungnishjarta heitir. Af steini var ok höfuð
there which Hrungnir's-heart is-called Of stone was also head
 hans. Skjöldr hans var ok steinn, víðr ok þjokkr, ok hafði
his Shield his was also stone wide and thick and had
 hann skjöldinn fyrir sér, er hann stóð á Grjóttúnagörðum
he the-shield before him when he stood on Grjóttúnagardar
 ok beið Þórs, en hein hafði hann fyrir vápn ok reiddi
and awaited Þórr and bone had he for weapon and swung
 of öxl ok var ekki dælligr. Á aðra hlið honum stóð
over shoulder and was not pleasant On other side to-him stood
 leirjötunninn, er nefndr er Mökkurkálfi, ok var hann
the-clay-giant who named is Mökkurkálfi and was he
 allhræddr. Svá er sagt, at hann meig, er hann sá Þór.
all-afraid So is said that he made-water when he saw Þórr

Þórr fór til hólmostefnu ok með honum Þjálfí.

Þórr went to holm-meeting and with him Þjálfí

Þá rann Þjálfí fram at, þar er Hrungnir stóð, ok mælti

Then ran Þjálfí forward to there where Hrungnir stood and spoke

til hans: “Þú stendr óvarliga, jötunn, hefir skjöldinn fyrir

to him Thou standest incautiously giant hast the-shield before

þér, en Þórr hefir sét þik, ok ferr hann it neðra í jörðu,

thee but Þórr has seen thee and goes he the lower in earth

ok mun hann koma neðan at þér.”

and will he come from-below at thee

Þá skaut Hrungnir skildinum undir fætr sér ok stóð á, en

Then thrust Hrungnir the-shield under feet his and stood on and

tvíhendi heinina. Því næst sá hann eldingar ok heyrði þrumur

two-handed the-bone That next saw he lightnings and heard thunders

stórar. Sá hann þá Þór í ásmóði. Fór hann ákafliga ok reiddi

great Saw he then Þórr in god-fury Went he furiously and swung

hamarinn ok kastaði um langa leið at Hrungni. Hrungnir færir

the-hammer and cast over long way at Hrungnir Hrungnir raises

upp heinina báðum höndum ok kastar í mót. Mætir hon

up the-bone with-both hands and casts in against Meets it

hamrinum á flugi, ok brotnar sundr heinin. Fellr annarr hlutr

the-hammer in flight and breaks asunder the-bone Falls one part

á jörð, ok eru þar af orðin öll heinberg. Annarr hlutr brast í

on earth and are there from become all bone-rocks Other part burst in

höfði Þór, svá at hann fell fram á jörð. En hamarrinn Mjölnir

head of-Þórr so that he fell forward on earth And the-hammer Mjölnir

kom í mitt höfuð Hrungni ok lamði hausinn í smán mola,

came into middle head of-Hrungnir and crushed the-skull into small pieces

ok fell hann fram yfir Þór, svá at fótr hans lá of háls Þór.

and fell he forward over Þórr so that foot his lay over neck of-Þórr

En Þjálfí vá at Mökkurkálfá, ok fell hann við lítinn orðstír.

But Þjálfí fought against Mökkurkálfí and fell he with little renown

Þá gekk Þjálfi til Þórs ok skyldi taka fót Hrungris af
Then went Þjálfi to Þórr and should take foot of-Hrungnir off
 honum ok gat hvergi valdit. Þá gengu til æsir allir, er
him and could nowise manage Then went to the-æsir all when
 þeir spurðu at Þórr var fallinn, ok skyldu taka fótinn af
they learned that Þórr was fallen and should take the-foot off
 honum ok fengu hvergi komit.

him and got nowise moved

Þá kom til Magni, sonr Þórs ok Járnsöxu. Hann var þá
Then came to Magni son of-Þórr and of-Járnsaxa He was then
 þrínætttr. Hann kastaði fæti Hrungris af Þór ok mælti:

three-nights-old He cast foot of-Hrungnir off Þórr and spoke

“Sé þar ljótan harm, faðir, er ek kom svá síð. Ek hygg,

See there ugly grief father that I come so late I think

at jötun þenna myndak hafa lostit í hel með hnefa

that giant this I-should have struck into death with fist

mínum, ef ek hefða fundit hann.”

my if I had found him

Þá stóð Þórr upp ok fagnaði vel syni sínum ok sagði, at

Then stood Þórr up and welcomed well son his-own and said that

hann myndi verða mikill fyrir sér, — “ok vil ek,” sagði

he would become great for himself and will I said

hann, “gefa þér hestinn Gullfaxes, er Hrungnir hefir átt.”

he give to-thee the-horse Gullfaxi which Hrungnir has owned

Þá mælti Óðinn ok sagði, at Þórr gerði rangt, er hann

Then spoke Óðinn and said that Þórr did wrong that he

gaf þann inn góða hest gýgjarsyni, en eigi föður sínum.

gave that the good horse to-a-giantess's-son and not to-father his-own

Frá Gróu völu
XXV · GRÓA THE SEERESS

The seeress Gróa sings charms over Þórr to loosen the whetstone. To reward her he tells her that he has waded the Élivágar carrying her husband Aurvandill in a basket, and that he broke off Aurvandill's frozen toe and threw it into the sky as the star Aurvandill's-toe. Gróa is so glad that she forgets her charms, and the stone stands in Þórr's head still; from this, a whetstone is not to be thrown across a floor.

Þórr fór heim til Þrúðvanga, ok stóð heinin í höfði honum.
Þórr went home to Þrúðvangar and stood the-bone in head of-him
Þá kom til völvu sú, er Gróa hét, kona Aurvandils ins
Then came to seeress that who Gróa was-called wife of-Aurvandill the
frækna. Hon gól galdra sína yfir Þór, til þess er heinin
bold She sang charms her over Þórr to that which the-bone
losnaði. En er Þórr fann þat ok þótti þá ván, at braut
loosened But when Þórr felt that and seemed then hope that away
myndi ná heininni, þá vildi hann launa Gró lækninguna
would get to-the-bone then would he repay to-Gróa the-healing
ok gera hana fegna, sagði henni þau tíðendi, at hann hafði
and make her glad told to-her those tidings that he had
vaðit norðan yfir Élivága ok hafði borit í meis á baki sér
waded from-north over Élivágar and had borne in basket on back his
Aurvandil norðan ór Jötunheimum, ok þat til jartegna, at
Aurvandill from-north from Jötunheimar and that for token that
ein tá hans hafði staðit ór meisinum, ok var sú frerin, svá
one toe his had stood out-of the-basket and was it frozen so
at Þórr braut af ok kastaði upp á himin ok gerði af stjörnu
that Þórr broke off and cast up into sky and made of star
þá, er heitir Aurvandilstá. Þórr sagði, at eigi myndi langt
that which is-called Aurvandill's-toe Þórr said that not would long

til, at Aurvandill myndi heim koma, en Gróa varð svá fegin,
to that Aurvandill would home come but Gróa became so glad
 at hon mundi enga galdra, ok varð heinin eigi lausari ok
that she remembered no charms and became the-bone not looser and
 stendr enn í höfði Þór, ok er þat boðit til varnanar at kasta
stands still in head of-Þór and is that bidden for warning to cast
 hein of gólf þvert, því at þá hrærist heinin í höfði Þór.
bone over floor crosswise for that then stirs the-bone in head of-Þór
 Eftir þessi sögu hefir ort Þjóðólfr hvinverski í Haustlög.
After this tale has composed Þjóðólfr the-Hvinir-man in Haustlög
 Þá mælti Ægir: “Mikill þótti mér Hrungnir fyrir sér.
Then spoke Ægir Great seemed to-me Hrungnir for himself
 Vann Þórr meira þrekvirkri nökkut, þá er hann átti við
Did Þórr greater feat-of-strength any then when he had against
 troll?”
trolls

För Þórs til Geirröðargarða

XXVI • ÞÓRR'S JOURNEY TO GEIRRÖÐR'S COURTS

Loki, caught in Frigg's falcon-shape at Geirröðr's window and starved three months in a chest, swears to bring Þórr there without his hammer or his belt. The giantess Gríðr lends Þórr a belt, iron gloves, and her staff. He wades the river Vimur, raised by Geirröðr's daughter Gjálp, and stops it with a stone; he breaks the backs of Gjálp and Greip under a rising chair, and catches Geirröðr's glowing iron bar and throws it back through pillar, giant, and wall.

Þá svarar Bragi: “Mikillar frásagnar er þat vert, er Þórr fór
Then answers Bragi Of-great tale is that worth that Þórr went
 til Geirröðargarða. Þá hafði hann eigi hamarinn Mjöllni eða
to Geirröðr's-courts Then had he not the-hammer Mjöllnir or

megingjarðar eða járngreipr, ok olli því Loki. Hann fór með
strength-belt or iron-gloves and caused that Loki He went with
 honum, því at Loka hafði þat hent, þá er hann flaug einu
him for that to-Loki had that happened then when he flew one
 sinni at skemmta sér með valsham Friggjar, at hann flaug
time to amuse himself with falcon-shape of-Frigg that he flew
 fyrir forvitni sakar í Geirröðargarða ok sá þar höll mikla,
for curiosity sake into Geirröðr's-courts and saw there hall great
 settist ok sá inn of glugg. En Geirröðr leit í móti
settled and looked in through window But Geirröðr looked in against
 honum ok mælti, at taka skyldi fuglinn ok færa honum, en
him and spoke that take should the-bird and bring to-him but
 sendimaðr komst nauðuliga á hallarvegginn, svá var hann
messenger got hardly onto the-hall-wall so was it
 hár. Þat þótti Loka gott, er hann sótti erfiðliga til hans,
high That seemed to-Loki good that he climbed with-difficulty to him
 ok ætlaði sér stund at fljúga eigi upp, fyrr en hann
and meant for-himself while to fly not up sooner than he
 hafði farit allt torleiðit. En er maðrinn sótti at honum, þá
had gone all the-hard-way But when the-man reached at him then
 beinir hann fluginn ok spyrnir við fast, ok eru þá fætrnir
speeds he the-flight and pushes off hard and are then the-feet
 fastir. Var Loki tekinn þar höndum ok færðr Geirröði jötni.
fast Was Loki taken there with-hands and brought to-Geirröðr giant
 En er hann sá augu hans, þá grunaði hann, at maðr
But when he saw eyes his then suspected he that man
 myndi vera, ok bað hann svara, en Loki þagði. Þá læsti
might be and bade him answer but Loki was-silent Then locked
 Geirröðr Loka í kistu ok sverti hann þar þrjá mánuðr. En þá
Geirröðr Loki in chest and starved him there three months But then
 er Geirröðr tók hann upp ok beiddi hann orða, þá sagði
when Geirröðr took him up and asked him of-words then said

Loki, hverr hann var, ok til fjörlausnar vann hann Geirröði

Loki who he was and for life-release swore he to-Geirröðr

þess eiða, at hann skyldi koma Þór í Geirröðargarða,

of-that oaths that he should bring Þórr into Geirröðr's-courts

svá at hann hefði hvárki hamarinn né megingjarðar.

so that he had neither the-hammer nor strength-belt

Þórr kom til gistingar til gýgjar þeirar, er Gríðr er kölluð.

Þórr came to lodging to giantess that who Gríðr is called

Hon var móðir Viðars ins þögla. Hon sagði Þór satt frá

She was mother of-Viðarr the silent She said to-Þórr truth of

Geirröði, at hann var jötunn hundviss ok illr viðreignar.

Geirröðr that he was giant exceeding-wise and ill of-dealing-with

Hon léði honum megingjarða ok járngreipr, er hon átti,

She lent to-him strength-belt and iron-gloves which she owned

ok staf sinn, er heitir Gríðarvölr.

and staff her which is-called Gríðr's-staff

Þá fór Þórr til ár þeirar, er Vimur heitir, allra á

Then went Þórr to river that which Vimur is-called of-all of-rivers

mest. Þá spennti hann sik megingjörðum ok studdi

greatest Then girded he himself with-strength-belt and propped

forstreymis Gríðarvöl, en Loki helt undir megingjarðar. Ok

down-stream Gríðr's-staff and Loki held under strength-belt And

þá er Þórr kom á miðja ána, þá óx svá mjök áin,
then when Þórr came into middle the-river then grew so much the-river
 at uppi braut á öxl honum. Þá kvað Þórr þetta:
that above broke on shoulder to-him Then said Þórr this

Vax-at-tu nú, Vimur,

Wax-thou-not now Vimur

alls mik þik vaða tíðir

since me thee to-wade it-lists

jötna garða í;

of-giants courts into

veiztu, ef þú, vex,

knowest-thou if thou growest

at þá vex mér ásmegin

that then grows for-me god-strength

jafnhátt upp sem himinn.

as-high up as heaven

Þá sér Þórr uppi í gljúfrum nökkurum, at Gjálp, dóttir

Then sees Þórr above in gorges certain that Gjálp daughter

Geirröðar stóð þar tveim megin árinna, ok gerði hon

of-Geirröðr stood there two sides of-the-river and made she

árvöxtinn.

the-river-swell

Þá tók Þórr upp ór ánni stein mikinn ok kastaði at

Then took Þórr up from the-river stone great and cast at

henni ok mælti svá: "At ósi skal á stemma."

her and spoke so At mouth shall river be-stemmed

Eigi missti hann, þar er hann kastaði til. Ok í því bili bar
Not missed he there where he cast at And in that moment bore
 hann at landi ok fekk tekit reynirunn nökkurn ok steig svá
him to land and got taken rowan-bush a-certain and stepped so
 ór ánni. Því er þat orðtak haft, at reynir er björg Þórs.
from the-river Therefore is that saying held that rowan is rescue of-Þórr
 En er Þórr kom til Geirröðar, þá var þeim félögum vísat fyrst
But when Þórr came to Geirröðr then was to-those companions shown first
 í geitahús til herbergis, ok var þar einn stóll til sætis, ok
into goat-house for lodging and was there one stool for seat and
 sat Þórr þar. Þá varð hann þess varr, at stóllinn fór undir
sat Þórr there Then became he of-that aware that the-stool went under
 honum upp at ræfri. Hann stakk Gríðarveli upp í raftana ok
him up to roof He thrust Gríðr's-staff up into the-rafters and
 lét sigast fast á stólinn. Varð þá brestr mikill, ok fylgði
let himself-sink hard onto the-stool Was then crash great and followed
 skrækr. Þar höfðu verit undir stólinum dætr Geirröðar,
shriek There had been under the-stool daughters of-Geirröðr
 Gjálp ok Greip, ok hafði hann brotit hrygginn í báðum.
Gjálp and Greip and had he broken the-back in both
 Þá lét Geirröðr kalla Þór í höllina til leika. Þar váru
Then had Geirröðr call Þórr into the-hall to games There were
 eldar stórir eftir endilangri höll. En er Þórr kom gagnvart
fires great along length-long hall But when Þórr came opposite
 Geirröði, þá tók Geirröðr með töng járnslú glóandi ok kastar
to-Geirröðr then took Geirröðr with tongs iron-bar glowing and casts
 at Þór, en Þórr tók í móti með járngreipum ok færir á
at Þórr and Þórr took in against with iron-gloves and lifts into
 loft síuna, en Geirröðr hljóp undir járnslú at forða sér.
air the-bar and Geirröðr sprang under iron-pillar to save himself

Þórr kastaði síunni ok laust gegnum súluna ok gegnum
Þórr cast the-bar and struck through the-pillar and through
 Geirröð ok gegnum vegginn ok svá fyrir útan í jörðina.”
Geirröðr and through the-wall and so beyond outside into the-earth
 Eftir þessi sögu hefir ort Eilífr Guðrúnarson í Þórsdrápu.
After this tale has composed Eilífr Guðrún's-son in Þórsdrápa

Friggjar kenningar

XXVII · KENNINGS FOR FRIGG

Frigg is daughter of Fjörgynn, wife of Óðinn, mother of Baldr, rival of Jörð, Rindr, Gunnlöð, and Gerðr, Nanna's mother-in-law, queen of the Æsir and of the goddesses, and owner of Fulla, of the falcon-shape, and of Fensalir.

Hvernig skal kenna Frigg? Svá, at kalla hana dóttur
How shall kenn Frigg So to call her daughter
 Fjörgyns, kona Óðins, móður Baldrs, elju Jarðar ok Rindar
of-Fjörgynn wife of-Óðinn mother of-Baldr rival of-Jörð and of-Rindr
 ok Gunnlaðar ok Gerðar, sværa Nönnu, dróttning ása
and of-Gunnlöð and of-Gerðr mother-in-law of-Nanna queen of-the-æsir
 ok ásynja, Fullu ok valshams ok Fensala.
and of-the-Ásynjur of-Fulla and of-falcon-shape and of-Fensalir

Freyjukenningar

XXVIII · KENNINGS FOR FREYJA

Freyja is daughter of Njörðr, sister of Freyr, wife of Óðr, mother of Hnoss, owner of the slain and of Sessrúmnir and of the cats and of Brisingamen, the Vanir god, the Vanir lady, the tear-fair god, and the god of love. Any goddess, Snorri adds, may be kenned by naming another and adding her property, her work, or her kindred.

Hvernig skal Freyju kenna? Svá, at kalla hana dóttur Njarðar,
How shall Freyja kenn So to call her daughter of-Njörðr
 systur Freys, konu Óðs, móður Hnossar, eigandi valfalls
sister of-Freyr wife of-Óðr mother of-Hnoss owner of-the-slain
 ok Sessrúmnis ok fressa, Brisingamens, Vanagoð, Vanadís, it
and of-Sessrúmnir and of-cats of-Brisingamen Vanir-god Vanir-lady the
 grátfagra goð, ástaguð. — Svá má kenna allar ásynjur at nefna
tear-fair god love-god So may kenn all the-ásynjur to name
 annarrar nafni ok kenna við eign eða verk sín eða ættir.
of-another with-name and kenn by possession or works their-own or kindreds

Sifjarkenningar

XXIX • KENNINGS FOR SIF

Sif is Þórr's wife, Ullr's mother, the fair-haired god, Járnsaxa's rival, and Þrúðr's mother.

Hvernig skal kenna Sif? Svá, at kalla hana konu Þórs,
How shall kenn Sif So to call her wife of-Þórr
 móður Ullar, it hárfagra goð, elja Járnsöxu, móður Þrúðar.
mother of-Ullr the hair-fair god rival of-Járnsaxa mother of-Þrúðr

Iðunnarkenningar

XXX • KENNINGS FOR IÐUNN

Iðunn is Bragi's wife and the keeper of the apples that are the Æsir's cure for age, and she is the giant Þjazi's plunder, as the earlier tale told. Þjóðólfr of Hvinir composed Haustlöng on that story. Any of the Æsir, Snorri adds, may be named by another's name and kenned by his work, his property, or his kindred.

Hvernig skal kenna Íðunni? Svá, at kalla hana konu Braga
How shall kenn Íðunn So to call her wife of-Bragi
 ok gætandi eplanna, en eplin ellilyf ásanna. Hon er ok
and keeper of-the-apples and the-apples age-cure of-the-Æsir She is also
 ránfengr Þjaza jötuns, svá sem fyrr er sagt, at hann tók
plunder-catch of-Þjazi giant so as before is said that he took
 hana braut frá ásum.

her away from the-Æsir

Eftir þeiri sögu orti Þjóðólfr inn hvinverski í Haustlöng.

After that tale composed Þjóðólfr the Hvinir-man in Haustlöng

Ásu er svá rétt at kenna at kalla einn hvern annars nafni

Æsir is so right to kenn to call one each of-another with-name

ok kenna við verk sín eða eign eða ættir.

and kenn by works their-own or possession or kindreds

Himinskenningar

XXXI · KENNINGS FOR THE SKY

The sky is Ymir's skull, and so a giant's skull; the toil or the burden of the dwarfs; the helm of Vestri, Austri, Suðri, and Norðri; the land of sun and moon and the heavenly bodies; and the house or helm of air and earth and sun. Twelve verses give the examples, the later ones Christian, in which God is the ruler of the high world-tent, of the sun-tents, and of the hall of the mountains.

Hvernig skal kenna himin? Svá, at kalla hann Ymis haus

How shall kenn heaven So to call it of-Ymir skull

ok þar af jötuns haus ok erfiði eða byrði dverganna eða

and there from of-giant skull and toil or burden of-the-dwarfs or

hjálm Vestra ok Austra, Suðra, Norðra, land sólar ok tungls

helm of-Vestri and of-Austri of-Suðri of-Norðri land of-sun and of-moon

ok himintungla, vagna ok veðra, hjálmr eða hús lofts ok
and of-heaven-bodies of-wagons and of-winds helm or house of-air and
 jarðar ok sólar. Svá kvað Arnórr jarlaskáld:
of-earth and of-sun So said Arnórr Earls'-skald

Ungr skjöldungr stigr aldri
Young king steps never
 jafnmildr á við skildan
as-generous on ship shielded
 þess var grams, und gömlum,
of-that was of-prince under old
 gnóg rausn, Ymis hausi.
ample splendor of-Ymir skull

Ok enn sem hann kvað:

And still as he said

Björt verðr sól at svartri,
Bright becomes sun to black
 sökkr fold í mar dökkvan,
sinks earth into sea dark
 brestr erfði Austrá,
bursts toil of-Austri
 allr glymr sjár á fjöllum.
all roars sea on mountains

Svá kvað Böðvarr balti:

So said Böðvarr Balti

Alls engi verðr Inga

At-all none becomes than-Ingi

undir sólar grundu

under of-sun ground

böðvar hvatr né betri

of-battle keen nor better

bræðr landreki æðri.

than-brother land-ruler nobler

Ok sem kvað Þjóðólfr inn hvinverski:

And as said Þjóðólfr the Hvinir-man

Ók at ísarnleiki

Drove to iron-play

Jarðar sunr, en dunði,

of-förð son and thundered

móðr svall Meila blóða,

wrath swelled of-Meili to-brother

mána vegr und hánum.

of-moon way under him

Svá sem kvað Ormr Barreyjarskáld:

So as said Ormr Barra-isle-skald

Hvégi er, Draupnis drógar

However that of-Draupnir of-tread

dís, ramman spyr ek vísa,

lady mighty bear I leader

sá ræðr, valdr, fyr veldi,

he rules ruler over realm

vagnbrautar mér fagnar.

of-wagon-road me greets

Svá sem kvað Bragi skáld:

So as said Bragi skald

Hinn er varp á víða

He who cast onto wide

vinda Öndurdísar

of-winds of-Ski-lady

of manna sjöt margra

over of-men dwellings of-many

mundlaug föður augum.

wash-basin of-father with-eyes

Ok sem Markús kvað:

And as Markús said

Fjarri hefir, at fæðisk dýrri

Far is that is-born dearer

flotna vörðr á élkers botni,

of-seamen warden on of-storm-vessel bottom

háva leyfir hverr maðr ævi

high praises every man life

hringvarpaðar, gjalfri kringðum.

of-ring-caster by-surge encircled

Svá sem kvað Steinn Herðisarson:

So as said Steinn Herdis's-son

Hás kveð ek helgan ræsi

Of-high call I holy ruler

heimtjalds at brag þeima,

of-world-tent at poem this

mærð tésk fram, en fyrða

praise shows forth than of-men

fyrr, því at hann er dýrri.

sooner for that he is dearer

Ok sem kvað Arnórr jarlaskáld:

And as said Arnórr Earls'-skald

Hjálp þú, dýrr konungr, dýrum,

Help thou dear king to-dear

dags grundar, Hermundi.

of-day of-ground to-Hermundr

Ok enn kvað Arnórr:

And still said Arnórr

Saðr stillir, hjalp þú snjöllum,

True ruler help thou to-valiant

sóltjalda, Rögnvaldi.

of-sun-tents to-Rögnvaldr

Ok sem kvað Hallvarðr:

And as said Hallvarðr

Knútr verr jörð sem ítran

Knútr defends land as splendid

alls dróttinn sal fjalla.

of-all lord hall of-mountains

Sem Arnórr kvað:

As Arnórr said

Mikáll vegr þat er misgért þykkir

Mikáll weighs that which mis-done seems

mannvits fróðr ok allt it góða;

of-man-wit wise and all the good

tyggi skiptir síðan seggjum

sovereign divides then among-men

sólar hjalms á dæmistóli.

of-sun of-helm on judgment-seat

Jarðarkenningar

XXXII · KENNINGS FOR THE EARTH

The earth is Ymir's flesh, Þórr's mother, Ónarr's daughter, Óðinn's bride, the rival of Frigg and Rindr and Gunnlöð, Sif's mother-in-law, the floor and the bottom of the hall of the winds, the sea of the beasts, and daughter of Nótt and sister of Auðr and Dagr. Six verses follow, four making the earth a ruler's bride: Ónarr's daughter, Báleygr's bride, Auðr's sister, Rindr's rival.

Hvernig skal jörð kenna? Svá, at kalla hana Ymis hold
How shall earth kenn So to call her of-Ymir flesh
 ok móður Þórs, dóttur Ónars, brúði Óðins, elju Friggjar
and mother of-Þórr daughter of-Ónarr bride of-Óðinn rival of-Frigg
 ok Rindar ok Gunnlaðar, sværu Sifjar, gólf ok botn
and of-Rindr and of-Gunnlōð mother-in-law of-Sif floor and bottom
 veðra hallar, sjár dýranna, dóttir Náttar, systir Auðs ok
of-winds of-hall sea of-the-beasts daughter of-Nótt sister of-Auðr and
 Dags. Svá sem kvað Eyvindr skáldaspillir:
of-Dagr So as said Eyvindr Skald-spoiler

Nú er alfröðull elfar
Now is elf-beam of-river
 jötna dolgs of folginn,
of-giants of-foe — hidden
 ráð eru rammrar þjóðar
counsels are of-mighty of-people
 rík, í móður líki.
potent in of-mother likeness

Sem kvað Hallfreðr vandræðskáld:
As said Hallfreðr Trouble-skald

Ráð lukusk, at sá, síðan,
Plans closed that he afterward
 snjallráðr konungs spjalli
shrewd-counseled of-king confidant
 átti einga-dóttur
had only-daughter
 Ónars viði gróna.
of-Ónarr with-wood grown

Ok enn sagði hann:

And still said he

Breiðleita gat brúði

Broad-faced got bride

Báleygs at sér teygða

of-Báleygr to himself drawn

stefnir stöðvar hrafna

steerer of-berth of-ravens

stála ríkismálum.

of-steels with-power-words

Svá sem kvað Þjóðólfr:

So as said Þjóðólfr

Útan bindr við enda

From-outside binds at end

elgvers glöðuðr hersa

of-elk-sea gladdener of-chiefs

hreins við, húfi rónum,

of-reindeer with hull rowed

hafs botni far gotna.

of-sea to-bottom vessel of-men

Sem Hallfreðr kvað:

As Hallfreðr said

Því hygg fleygjanda frægjan,

Therefore think caster famed

ferr jörð und menþverri

goes earth under necklace-diminisher

ítran, eina at láta

splendid alone to let

Auðs systur mjök trauðan.

of-Auðr sister very loath

Svá kvað Þjóðólfr:

So said Þjóðólfr

Dolgljóss, hefir dási

Of-battle-light has sluggard

darrlatr staðit fjarri,

spear-slow stood far

endr þá er elju Rindar

once then when rival of-Rindr

ómynda tók skyndir.

undowered took hastener

Sjávarkenningar

XXXIII • KENNINGS FOR THE SEA

The sea is Ymir's blood, the visitor of the gods, Rán's husband, and the father of Ægir's daughters — Himinglæva, Dúfa, Blóðughadda, Hefring, Uðr, Hrönn, Bylgja, Bára, and Kólga. It is the land of Rán and of ships and of fish and of ice, the road of sea-kings, the ring of the islands, and the house of sand and seaweed. Twelve verses follow; in one of them the sea is Amlóði's mill.

Hvernig skal sæ kenna? Svá, at kalla hann Ymis blóð,

How shall sea kenn So to call it of-Ymir blood

heimsækir goðanna, verr Ránar, faðir Ægisdætra, þeira

home-visitor of-the-gods husband of-Rán father of-Ægir's-daughters those

er svá heita Himinglæva, Dúfa, Blóðughadda, Hefring,
which so are-called Himinglæva Dúfa Blóðughadda Hefring
 Uðr, Hrönn, Bylgja, Bára, Kólga, land Ránar ok Ægisdætra
Uðr Hrönn Bylgja Bára Kólga land of-Rán and of-Ægir's-daughters
 ok skipa ok sæskips heita, kjalar, stála, súða, sýju, fiska,
and of-ships and of-sea-ship names of-keel of-stems of-planks of-strakes of-fishes
 ísa, sækonunga leið ok brautir, eigi síðr hringr eyjanna,
of-ice of-sea-kings way and roads not less ring of-the-islands
 hús sanda ok þangs ok skerja, dorgar land ok sæfugla,
house of-sands and of-seaweed and of-skerries of-fishing-line land and of-sea-birds
 byrjar. Svá sem kvað Ormr Barreyjarskald:
of-fair-wind So as said Ormr Barra-isle-skald

Útan gnýr á eyri
Outside roars on gravel-bank
 Ymis blóð fara góðra.
of-Ymir blood of-vessels good

Svá kvað Refr:

So said Refr

Vágþeysta berr vestan,
Wave-driven bears from-west
 vætti ek lands fyr brandi,
expect I land before prow
 hvalmæni skefr, húna
whale-roof scrapes of-mastheads
 hógdýr of lög bógu.
tame-beast over sea bows

Svá sem kvað Sveinn:

So as said Sveinn

Þá er élreifar ófu

When that storm-glad wove

Ægis dætr ok tættu

of-Ægir daughters and tore

föls, við frost of alnar,

of-pale by frost — bred

fjallgarðs rokur harðar.

of-mountain-wall squalls hard

Ok sem kvað Refr:

And as said Refr

Færir björn, þar er bára

Bears bear there where wave

brestr, undinna festa

breaks of-twisted of-ropes

oft í Ægis kjafta

often into of-Ægir jaws

úrsvöl Gymis völva.

spray-cold of-Gymir seeress

Hér er sagt, at allt er eitt Ægir ok Hlér ok Gymir. Ok
Here is said that all is one Ægir and Hlér and Gymir And
 enn kvað hann:

still said he

En sægnípu Sleipnir

But of-sea-peak Sleipnir

slítr úrdrifinn hvítrar

tears spray-driven of-white

Ránar, rauðum steini

of-Rán with-red paint

runnit, brjóst ór munni.

run breast from mouth

Sem kvað Einarr Skúlason:

As said Einarr Skúli's-son

Harðr hefir ört frá jörðu

Hard has swiftly from land

élvindr, svana strindar

storm-wind of-swans of-land

blakkr lætr í sog sökkva

steed lets into surge sink

snægrund, skipi hrundit.

snow-ground ship thrust

Ok enn sem hann kvað:

And still as he said

Margr ríss, en drífr dorgar

Many rises and drives of-fishing-line

dynströnd í svig löndum,

din-shore in curve to-lands

spend verða stög stundum,

strained become stays at-times

stirðr keipr, fira greipum.

stiff rowlock of-men by-grips

Ok enn kvað hann:

And still said he

Grams bera gollna spánu,

Of-prince bear gilded vanes

göfug ferð er sú jöfri,

noble journey is that to-prince

skýtr holmfjöturr Heita

shoots holm-fetter of-Heiti

hrafni, snekkju stafnar.

to-raven of-warship stems

Enn sem hann kvað:

Still as he said

Haustköld skotar hélðum

Autumn-cold pushes to-frosted

holmrönd varar öndri.

holm-rim of-shore ski

Ok enn svá:

And still so

Sundr springr svalra landa

Asunder springs of-cool of-lands

sverrigjörð fyr börðum.

swirling-girdle before prow

Sem Snæbjörn kvað:

As Snæbjörn said

Hvatt kveða hræra Gróttu

Fast they-say to-turn Grótti

hergrimmastan skerja

most-host-grim of-skerries

út fyrir jarðar skauti

out beyond of-earth edge

eylúðrs níu brúðir,

of-island-mill nine brides

þær er, lungs, fyrir löngu,

those who of-ship for long

líðmeldr, skipa hliðar

ale-meal of-ships of-slope

baugskerðir rístr barði

ring-breaker cuts with-prow

ból, Amlóða mólu.

dwelling of-Amlóði ground

Hér er kallat hafit Amlóða kvern. — Enn sem kvað Einarr

Here is called the-sea of-Amlóði mill Still as said Einarr

Skúlason:

Skúli's-son

Viknar ramr í, Rakna,

Gives-way strong in of-Rakni

reksaumr fluga-straumi,

drive-nail flying-stream

dúks hrindr böl, þar er bleikir

of-sail thrusts bale there where pales

bifgrund, á stag rifjum.

quaking-ground on stay with-reefs

Sólarkenningar

XXXIV • KENNINGS FOR THE SUN

The sun is Mundilfari's daughter, Máni's sister, Glenr's wife, and the fire of sky and air. Skúli Þorsteinsson and Einarr Skúlason are quoted.

Hvernig skal kenna sól? Svá, at kalla hana dóttur Mundilfara,

How shall kenn sun So to call her daughter of-Mundilfari

systur Mána, kona Glens, eldr himins ok lofts. Svá sem

sister of-Máni wife of-Glenr fire of-heaven and of-air So as

kvað Skúli Þorsteinsson:

said Skúli Þorsteinn's-son

Glens beðja veðr gyðju

of-Glenr bedfellow wades of-goddess

goðblíð í vé, síðan

god-glad into sanctuaries afterward

ljós kemr gótt með geislum

light comes good with beams

gránserks ofan Mána.

of-gray-shirt down of-Máni

Svá kvað Einarr Skúlason:

So said Einarr Skúli's-son

Hvargi er Beita borgar

Wherever is of-Beiti of-stronghold

bálgrimmustum skála

most-fire-grim of-ball

hár of hnossvin órum

high over treasure-friend our

heims vafrlogi sveimar.

of-world flickering-flame hovers

Vindskeningar

XXXV • KENNINGS FOR THE WIND

The wind is Fornjótr's son, brother of Ægir and of fire, breaker and harmer and slayer of the wood, and the hound or the wolf of wood, of sail, and of rigging. Sveinn's Norðrsetudrápa is quoted for Fornjótr's ugly sons.

Hvernig skal kenna vind? Svá, at kalla hann son Fornjóts, bróður

How shall kenn wind So to call it son of-Fornjótr brother

Ægis ok elds, brjót viðar, skaði ok bani eða hundr eða vargr

of-Ægir and of-fire breaker of-wood harmer and slayer or hound or wolf

viðar eða segls eða seglreiða. Svá sagði Sveinn í Norðrsetudrápu:

of-wood or of-sail or of-sail-tackle So said Sveinn in Norðrsetudrápa

Tóku fyrst til fjúka

Took first to blowing

Fornjóts synir ljótir.

of-Fornjótr sons ugly

Eldskeningar

XXXVI • KENNINGS FOR FIRE

Fire is the brother of wind and of Ægir, the slayer and harm of wood and of houses, the bane of Hálfir, and the sun of the houses.

Hvernig skal kenna eld? Svá, at kalla hann bróður vinds
How shall kenn fire So to call it brother of-wind
 ok Ægis, bana ok grand viðar ok húsa, Háls bani, sól
and of-Ægir slayer and harm of-wood and of-houses of-Hálfir slayer sun
 húsanna.

of-the-houses

Vetrarkenningar

XXXVII • KENNINGS FOR WINTER

Winter is Vindsvalr's son, the slayer of serpents, and the storm-time. Ormr Steinþórsson and Ásgrímr are quoted, the second calling winter the serpents' grief.

Hvernig skal kenna vetr? Svá, at kalla hann son Vindsvals
How shall kenn winter So to call it son of-Vindsvalr
 ok bana orma, hriðmál. Svá kvað Ormr Steinþórsson:
and slayer of-serpents storm-time So said Ormr Steinþórr's-son

Ræð ek þenna mög manni

Counsel I this son to-man

Vindvals unað blindum.

of-Vindsvalr delight to-blind

Svá kvað Ásgrímr:

So said Ásgrímr

Sigræðir var síðan

Victory-granter was afterward

seimörr í Þrándheimi,

gold-generous in Þrándheimr

þjóð veit þínar íðir,
people knows thy deeds
 þann orms-trega, sannar.
that of-serpent-grief confirms

Sumarkenningar

XXXVIII · KENNINGS FOR SUMMER

Summer is Svásuðr's son, the mercy of the serpents, and the growth of men. Egill's verse is quoted, in which the season is the valley-fishes' mercy.

Hvernig skal kenna sumar? Svá, at kalla son Svásaðar
How shall kenn summer So to call son of-Svásuðr
 ok líkn ormanna ok gróðr manna. Svá sem kvað Egill
and mercy of-the-serpents and growth of-men So as said Egill
 Skalla-Grímsson:

Skalla-Grímr's-son

Upp skulum órum sverðum,
Up shall-we our swords
 ulfs tannlituðr, glitra,
of-wolf tooth-reddener make-glitter
 eigum dáð at drýgja
we-have deed to do
 í dalmiskunn fiska.
in valley-mercy of-fishes

Mannkenningar ok kvenkenningar

XXXIX · KENNINGS FOR MAN AND WOMAN

A man is kenned by what he grants or receives or does, by what he owns or has given, and by the kindreds he came from or fathered. Because he is the reynir of weapons and the viðr of slayings, and reynir and viðr both mean a tree, the skalds have called him ash and maple and grove. A woman is kenned by all her adornment, by the drink she serves, and by the feminine names of trees; and because women once wore stone necklaces, by stone. She may also be kenned by any goddess, valkyrie, norn, or lady.

Hvernig skal kenna manninn? Mann skal kenna við verk sín,
How shall kenn the-man Man shall kenn by works his-own
þat er hann veitir eða þiggr eða gerir. Hann má ok kenna til
that which he grants or receives or does He may also kenn by
eignar sinnar, þeirar er hann á, ok svá ef hann gaf, svá ok við
possession his-own that which he owns and so if he gave so also by
ættir þær, er hann kom af, svá þær, er frá honum kómu.
kindreds those which he came from so those which from him came
Hvernig skal hann kenna við þessa hluti? Svá, at kalla hann
How shall he kenn by these things So to call him
vinnanda eða fremjanda fara sinna eða athafnar, víga eða
worker or performer of-journeys his-own or of-conduct of-slayings or
sæfara eða veiða eða vápna eða skipa. Ok fyrir því at hann
of-sea-voyages or of-hunts or of-weapons or of-ships And for that that he
er reynir vápnanna ok viðr víganna, allt eitt ok vinnandi. Viðr
is tester of-the-weapons and tree of-the-slayings all one and worker Viðr
heitir tré. Reynir heitir ok tré. Af þessum heitum hafa skáldin
means tree Reynir means also tree From these names have the-skalds
kallat manninn ask eða hlyn, lund eða öðrum viðarheitum
called the-man ash or maple grove or other tree-names
karlkenndum ok kennt til víga eða skipa eða fjár. Mann er
masculine and kenned by slayings or ships or wealth Man is

ok rétt at kenna til allra ásaheita. Kennt er ok við jötnaheiti,
also right to kenn by all god-names Kenned is also by giant-names
 ok er þat flest háð eða lastmæli. Vel þykkir kennt til álfa.
and is that mostly mockery or blame-speech Well seems kenned by elves
 Konu skal kenna til alls kvenbúnaðar, gulls ok gimsteina,
Woman shall kenn by all woman's-adornment of-gold and of-gems
 öls eða vins eða annars drykkjar, þess er hon selr eða
of-ale or of-wine or of-other drink of-that which she serves or
 gefr, svá ok til ölgagna ok allra þeira hluta, er henni
gives so also by ale-vessels and all those things which for-her
 samir at vinna eða veita. Rétt er at kenna hana svá at
befits to work or grant Right is to kenn her so to
 kalla hana selju eða lág þess, er hon miðlar, en selja
call her willow or log of-that which she deals-out and willow
 eða lág, þat eru tré. Fyrir því er kona kölluð til kenningar
or log those are trees For that is woman called to kenning
 öllum kvenkenndum viðarheitum. En fyrir því er kona
by-all feminine tree-names And for that is woman
 kennd til gimsteina eða glersteina, at þat var í forneskju
kenned by gems or glass-stones because that was in old-time
 kvinnabúnaðr, er kallat var steinasörvi, er þær höfðu á
women's-adornment which called was stone-necklace which they had on
 hálsi sér. Nú er svá fært til kenningar, at konan er nú
neck their Now is so brought to kenning that the-woman is now
 kennd við stein ok við öll steinsheiti. Kona er ok kennd við
kenned by stone and by all stone-names Woman is also kenned by
 allar ásynjur eða valkyrjur eða nornir eða dísir. Konu er ok
all the-ásynjur or valkyries or norns or ladies Woman is also
 rétt at kenna við alla athöfn sína eða við eign eða ætt.
right to kenn by all conduct her-own or by possession or kindred

Gullskeningar

XL · KENNINGS FOR GOLD

Gold is Ægir's fire and Glasir's needles, Sif's hair and Fulla's headband, Freyja's weeping, the mouth-talk and voice and words of giants, Draupnir's drops and rain, the otter-payment and the Æsir's forced payment, the seed of Fýrisvellir, the thatch of Hölgi's mound, the fire of all waters and of the hand, and the stone or skerry or gleam of the hand.

Hvernig skal kenna gull? Svá, at kalla þat eld Ægis ok
How shall kenn gold So to call it fire of-Ægir and
barr Glasis, haddr Sifjar, höfuðband Fullu, grátr Freyju,
needles of-Glasir hair of-Sif head-band of-Fulla weeping of-Freyja
munntal ok rödd ok orð jötna, dropa Draupnis ok regn
mouth-talk and voice and words of-giants drops of-Draupnir and rain
eða skúr Draupnis eða augna Freyju, otrgjöld, nauðgjald
or shower of-Draupnir or of-eyes of-Freyja otter-payment forced-payment
ásanna, sáð Fýrisvalla, haugpak Hölga, eldr allra vatna
of-the-Æsir seed of-Fýrisvellir mound-thatch of-Hölgi fire of-all of-waters
ok handar, grjót ok sker eða blik handar.
and of-band stone and skerry or gleam of-band

Æsir þágu veizlu at Ægis

XLI · THE ÆSIR FEAST WITH ÆGIR

Why gold is called Ægir's fire. Ægir invites Óðinn and the Æsir home, and lights his hall with shining gold laid on the floor, as swords light Valhöll. Loki quarrels there and kills Ægir's servant Fimafengr; Rán is Ægir's wife, and holds the net in which she catches all who go on the sea. From these kennings gold is called the fire of the sea, of the waters, and of rivers, and Snorri explains what he calls new-making — extending a name further than it has been used before.

Fyrir hví er gull kallat eldr Ægis? Þessi saga er til þess, er
For why is gold called fire of-Ægir This tale is to that which
 fyrr er getit, at Ægir sótti heimboð til Ásgarðs, en er
before is mentioned that Ægir sought invitation to Ásgarðr and when
 hann var búinn til heimferðar, þá bauð hann til sín Óðni ok
he was ready for home-journey then invited he to him Óðinn and
 öllum ásum á þriggja mánaða fresti. Til þeirar ferðar varð
all the-æsir at of-three of-months term To that journey became
 fyrst Óðinn ok Njörðr, Freyr, Týr, Bragi, Víðarr, Loki, svá ok
first Óðinn and Njörðr Freyr Týr Bragi Víðarr Loki so and
 ásynjur Frigg, Freyja, Gefjun, Skaði, Iðunn, Sif. Þórr var eigi
the-ásynjur Frigg Freyja Gefjun Skaði Iðunn Sif Þórr was not
 þar. Hann var farinn í austrveg at drepa troll. En er goðin
there He was gone into east-way to kill trolls But when the-gods
 höfðu sett í sæti, þá lét Ægir bera inn á hallargólf lýsigull,
had seated into seats then had Ægir borne in onto hall-floor shining-gold
 þat er birti ok lýsti höllina sem eldr, ok þat var þar haft
that which brightened and lit the-hall as fire and that was there used
 fyrir ljós at hans veizlu, sem í Valhöllu váru sverðin fyrir eld.
for light at his feast as in Valhöll were the-swords for fire
 Þá sennti Loki þar við öll goð ok drap þræl Ægis, þann er
Then wrangled Loki there with all gods and killed thrall of-Ægir that who
 Fimafengr hét. Annarr þræll hans er nefndr Eldir. Rán er
Fimafengr was-called Other thrall his is named Eldir Rán is
 nefnd kona hans, en níu dætr þeira, svá sem fyrr er ritat.
named wife his and nine daughters their so as before is written
 At þeirri veizlu vannst allt sjálft, bæði vist ok öl ok öll reiða,
At that feast worked all itself both food and ale and all gear
 er til veizlunnar þurfti. Þá urðu æsir þessir varir, at Rán
which for the-feast was-needed Then became the-æsir these aware that Rán
 átti net þat, er hon veiddi í menn alla, þá er á sæ kómu.
owned net that which she caught in men all those who on sea came

Nú er þessi saga til þess, hvaðan af þat er, at gull er
Now is this tale to that whence from that is that gold is
 kallat eldr eða ljós eða birti Ægis, Ránar eða Ægis dætra.
called fire or light or brightness of-Ægir of-Rán or of-Ægir of-daughters
 Ok af þeim kenningum er nú svá sett, at gull er kallat
And from those kennings is now so set that gold is called
 eldr sævar ok allra hans heita, svá sem Ægir eða Rán eigu
fire of-sea and of-all its names so as Ægir or Rán own
 heiti við sæinn, ok þaðan af er nú gull kallat eldr vatna
names with the-sea and thence from is now gold called fire of-waters
 eða á ok allra árheita. En þessi heiti hafa svá farit
or of-rivers and of-all of-river-names But these names have so fared
 sem önnur ok kenningar, at in yngri skáld hafa ort eftir
as others and kennings that the younger skalds have composed after
 dæmum inna gömlu skálda, svá sem stóð í þeira kvæðum,
examples of-the old of-skalds so as stood in their poems
 en sett síðan út í hálfur þær, er þeim þóttu líkar við
and set afterward out into regions those which to-them seemed like to
 þat, er fyrr var ort, svá sem vatnit er sænum, en áin
that which before was composed so as the-water is to-the-sea and the-river
 vatninu, en bekkir ánni. Því er þat kallat nýgervingar
to-the-water and brook to-the-river Therefore is that called new-makings
 allt, er út er sett heiti lengra en fyrr finnst, ok þykkir þat
all which out is set name further than before is-found and seems that
 vel allt, er með líkendum ferr ok eðli. Svá kvað Bragi skáld:
well all which with likeness goes and nature So said Bragi skald

Eld of þák af jöfri

Fire — I-received from prince

ölna bekks við drykkju;

of-fishes of-brook for drink

þat gaf Fjölnis fjalla,

that gave of-Fjölnir of-mountains

með fulli mér stillir.

with cup to-me ruler

Frá lundinum Glasir

XLII • THE GROVE GLASIR

Why gold is called the needles or the leaf of Glasir. Before the doors of Valhöll stands a grove called Glasir whose every leaf is red gold; it is the fairest tree among gods and men.

Hví er gull kallat barr eða lauf Glasis? Í Ásgarði fyrir

Why is gold called needles or leaf of-Glasir In Ásgarðr before

durum Valhallar stendr lundr, sá er Glasir er kallaðr, en

doors of-Valhöll stands grove that which Glasir is called and

lauf hans allt er gull rautt, svá sem hér er kveðit, at

leaf its all is gold red so as here is spoken that

Glasir stendr

Glasir stands

með gullnu lafi

with golden leaf

fyrir Sigtýs sölum.

before of-Victory-Týr halls

Sá er viðr fegrstr með goðum ok mönnum.

That is tree fairest among gods and men

Af smíðum Ívaldasona ok Sindra dvergs

XLIII · THE SMITHWORK OF ÍVALDI'S SONS AND SINDRI

Why gold is called Sif's hair. Loki cuts off all Sif's hair, and Þórr forces him to have the dwarfs make her hair of gold that will grow. Ívaldi's sons make it, with Skíðblaðnir and Gungnir; Loki then wagers his head that Sindri cannot make three as good. A fly stings Brokkur at the bellows three times, and the third leaves the hammer's shaft short. The Æsir judge the hammer the best of the six, and Loki, who has forfeited his head but not his neck, has his lips sewn shut.

Hví er gull kallat haddr Sifjar? Loki Laufeyjarson hafði
Why is gold called hair of-Sif Loki Laufey's-son had
þat gert til lævisi at klippa hár allt af Sif. En er Þórr
that done for mischief to cut hair all off Sif But when Þórr
varð þess varr, tók hann Loka ok myndi lemja hvert bein
became of-that aware took he Loki and would crush every bone
í honum, áðr hann svarði þess, at hann skal fá af
in him before he swore of-that that he shall get from
Svartálfum, at þeir skulu gera af gulli Sifju hadd þann, er
Svartálfar that they shall make of gold for-Sif hair that which
svá skal vaxa sem annat hár. Eftir þat fór Loki til þeira
so shall grow as other hair After that went Loki to those
dverga, er heita Ívaldasynir, ok gerðu þeir haddinn ok
dwarfs who are-called Ívaldi's-sons and made they the-hair and
Skíðblaðni ok geirinn, er Óðinn átti, er Gungnir heitir.
Skíðblaðnir and the-spear which Óðinn owned which Gungnir is-called
Þá veðjaði Loki höfði sínu við þann dverg, er Brokkur
Then wagered Loki head his-own against that dwarf who Brokkur
heitir, hvárt bróðir hans, Sindri, myndi gera jafngóða gripi
is-called whether brother his Sindri would make as-good treasures
þrjá sem þessir váru. En er þeir kómu til smíðju, þá
three as these were But when they came to smithy then

lagði Sindri svínskinn í aflinn ok bað blása Brokk ok létta
laid Sindri swine-skin in the-forge and bade blow Brokk and cease
 eigi fyrr en hann tæki þat ór aflinum, er hann hafði
not sooner than he took that from the-forge which he had
 í lagt. En þegar er hann var genginn ór smiðjunni,
in laid But as-soon-as that he was gone from the-smithy
 en hinn blés, þá settist fluga ein á hönd honum ok
and the-other blew then settled fly one on hand to-him and
 kroppaði, en hann blés sem áður, þar til er smiðrinn tók
pecked but he blew as before there until that the-smith took
 ór aflinum, ok var þat göltr, ok var burstin ór gulli. Því
from the-forge and was it boar and was the-bristle of gold That
 næst lagði hann í aflinn gull ok bað hann blása ok hætta
next laid he in the-forge gold and bade him blow and cease
 eigi fyrr blæstrinum en hann kæmi aftr. Gekk hann á
not sooner the-blowing than he came back Went he off
 braut. En þá kom flugan ok settist á háls honum ok
away But then came the-fly and settled on neck to-him and
 kroppaði nú hálfu fastara en áður, en hann blés, þar til
pecked now by-half harder than before but he blew there until
 er smiðrinn tók ór aflinum gullhring þann, er Draupnir
that the-smith took from the-forge gold-ring that which Draupnir
 heitir. Þá lagði hann járn í aflinn ok bað hann blása ok
is-called Then laid he iron in the-forge and bade him blow and
 sagði, at ónýtt myndi verða, ef blástrinn felli. Þá settist
said that spoiled would become if the-blowing failed Then settled
 flugan milli augna honum ok kroppaði hvarmana, en er
the-fly between eyes to-him and pecked the-eyelids and when
 blóðit fell í augun, svá at hann sá ekki, þá greip hann
the-blood fell into the-eyes so that he saw nothing then grabbed he
 til hendinni sem skjótast, meðan belgrinn lagðist niður, ok
with the-hand as fastest while the-bellows sank down and

sveiðði af sér flugunni, ok þá kom þar smiðrinn ok
swept off himself the-fly and then came there the-smith and
 sagði, at nú lagði nær, at allt myndi ónýtast, er í
said that now lay near that all would be-spoiled which in
 aflinum var. Þá tók hann ór aflinum hamar. Fekk hann
the-forge was Then took he from the-forge hammer Gave he
 þá alla gripina í hendr bróður sínum Brokk ok bað
then all the-treasures into hands of-brother his-own to-Brokk and bade
 hann fara með til Ásgarðs ok leysa veðjunina. En er þeir
him go with to Ásgarðr and settle the-wager But when they
 Loki báru fram gripina, þá settust æsirnir á dómstóla ok
Loki bore forth the-treasures then sat the-Æsir on judgment-seats and
 skyldi þat atkvæði standast, sem segði Óðinn, Þórr, Freyr.
should that verdict stand which said Óðinn Þórr Freyr
 Þá gaf Loki Óðni geirinn Gungni, en Þór haddinn, er
Then gave Loki to-Óðinn the-spear Gungnir and to-Þórr the-hair which
 Sif skyldi hafa, en Frey Skíðblaðni ok sagði skyn á öllum
Sif should have and to-Freyr Skíðblaðnir and told property of all
 gripunum, at geirrinn nam aldri staðar í lagi, en haddrinn
the-treasures that the-spear stopped never place in thrust and the-hair
 var holdgróinn, þegar er hann kom á höfuð Sif, en
was flesh-grown as-soon-as that it came on head of-Sif and
 Skíðblaðnir hafði byr, þegar er segl kom á loft, hvert
Skíðblaðnir had fair-wind as-soon-as that sail came into air wherever
 er fara skyldi, en mátti vefja saman sem dúk ok hafa í
that go should and might fold together as cloth and have in
 pungu sér, ef þat vildi. Þá bar fram Brokk sína gripi.
pouch his if that wished Then bore forth Brokk his-own treasures
 Hann gaf Óðni hringinn ok sagði, at ina níundu hverja
He gave to-Óðinn the-ring and said that the ninth every
 nótt myndi drjúpa af honum átta hringar jafnhöfgir sem
night would drip from it eight rings as-heavy as

hann. En Frey gaf hann göltinn ok sagði, at hann mátti
it And to-Freyr gave he the-boar and said that it could
renna loft ok lög nótt ok dag meira en hvern hestr ok
run air and sea night and day faster than any horse and
aldri varð svá myrkt af nótt eða í myrkheimum, at eigi
never became so dark of night or in mirk-worlds that not
væri ærit ljós, þar er hann fór; svá lýsti af burstinni.
were enough light there where it went so shone from the-bristle
Þá gaf hann Þór hamarrinn ok sagði, at hann myndi
Then gave he to-Þórr the-hammer and said that he would
mega ljósta svá stórt sem hann vildi, hvat sem fyrir væri,
be-able to-strike so hard as he would whatever that before were
at eigi myndi hamarrinn bila, ok ef hann yrpi honum til,
that not would the-hammer fail and if he cast it at
þá myndi hann aldri missa ok aldri fljúga svá langt, at
then would he never miss and never fly so far that
eigi myndi hann sækja heim hönd, ok ef þat vildi, þá var
not would it seek home hand and if that wished then was
hann svá lítill, at hafa mátti í serk sér. En þat var lýti
it so small that have might in shirt his But that was blemish
á, at forskeftit var heldr skammt. Þat var dómr þeira,
on that the-fore-shaft was rather short That was judgment their
at hamarrinn var beztr af öllum gripunum ok mest vörn
that the-hammer was best of all the-treasures and greatest defense
í fyrir hrímþursum, ok dæmdu þeir, at dvergrinn ætti
in against rime-giants and adjudged they that the-dwarf owned
veðfeit. Þá bauð Loki at leysa höfuð sitt, en dvergrinn
the-wager-stake Then offered Loki to redeem head his-own but the-dwarf
sagði, at þess var engi ván. "Taktu mik þá," kvað Loki, en
said that of-that was no hope Take-thou me then said Loki but
er hann vildi taka hann, þá var hann víðs fjarri. Loki átti
when he would take him then was he far away Loki owned

skúa þá, er hann rann á loft ok lög. Þá bað dvergrinn
shoes those which he ran on air and sea Then bade the-dwarf
 Þór, at hann skyldi taka hann, en hann gerði svá. Þá
Þór that he should take him and he did so Then
 vildi dvergrinn höggva af höfuð hans, en Loki sagði, at
would the-dwarf cut off head his but Loki said that
 hann átti höfuðit, en eigi hálsinn. Þá tók dvergrinn þveng
he owned the-head but not the-neck Then took the-dwarf thong
 ok kníf ok vill stinga rauf á vörum Loka ok vill rifa
and knife and wants to-stab hole in lips of-Loki and wants to-sew
 saman munninn, en knífrinn beit ekki. Þá mælti hann,
together the-mouth but the-knife bit not Then said he
 at betri væri þar alr bróður hans, en jafnskjótt sem hann
that better were there awl of-brother his and as-soon as he
 nefndi hann, þá var þar alrinn, ok beit hann varrarnar.
named it then was there the-awl and bit it the-lips
 Rifaði hann saman varrarnar, ok reif Loki ór æsunum. Sá
Sewed he together the-lips and tore Loki from the-holes That
 þvengr, er muðrinn Loka var saman rifaður, heitir Vartari.
thong which the-mouth of-Loki was together sewn is-called Vartari

Kenningar á gulli ok Freyju

XLIV · GOLD AND FREYJA'S WEEPING

Gold is kenned to Fulla's headband and to Freyja's weeping. Seven verses follow, in which Freyja is also called the mother of Hnoss, the wife of Óðr, the sister of Freyr, the daughter of Njörðr, Gefn, and the Vanir bride. Gold may be kenned to any of her names as her weeping, and varied as hail, rain, storm, drops, showers, or torrents of her eyes, cheeks, jaws, brows, or eyelids.

Hér heyrir, at gull er kennt til höfuðbands Fullu, er
Here is-heard that gold is kenned to head-band of-Fulla which
 orti Eyvindr skáldaspillir:
composed Eyvindr Skald-spoiler

Fullu skein á fjöllum
of-Fulla shone on mountains
 fallsól bráavallar.
fall-sun of-brow-plain
 Ullar kjóls of allan
of-Ullr of-ship over all
 aldr Hákunar skaldum.
life of-Hákon to-skalds

Gull er kallat grátr Freyju, sem fyrr er sagt. Svá kvað
Gold is called weeping of-Freyja as before is said So said
 Skúli Þorsteinsson:
Skúli Þorsteinn's-son

Margr of hlaut of morgin
Many — got in morning
 morðelds, þar er val felldum,
of-battle-fire there where slain we-felled
 Freyju tár at fleiri
of-Freyja tears the more
 fárbjóðr; at þar várum.
harm-offerer that there we-were

Ok sem kvað Einarr Skúlason:

And as said Einarr Skúli's-son

Þar er Mardallar milli,

There where of-Mardöll between

meginhurðar, liggr skurða,

of-main-door lies of-grooves

Gauts berum galla þrútinn,

of-Gautr we-bear bane swollen

grátr, dalreyðar látri.

weeping of-valley-fish with-lair

Ok hér hefir Einarr enn kennt svá Freyju at kalla hana

And here has Einarr still kenned so Freyja to call her

móður Hnossar eða konu Óðs, svá sem hér:

mother of-Hnoss or wife of-Óðr so as here

Eigi þverr fyrir augna

Not dwindles before of-eyes

Óðs beðvinu Róða

of-Óðr of-bed-friend of-Róði

ræfrs, eignisk svá, regni

of-roof may-gain so by-rain

ramsvell, konungr elli.

strong-ice king old-age

Ok enn svá:

And still so

Hróðrbarni kná ek Hörnar,

Praise-child can I of-Hörn

hlutum dýran grip, stýra,

we-got precious treasure to-steer

brandr þrymr gjalfrs á grandu

brand rests of-surge on harmer

gollvífiðu, hlífar;

gold-wound of-shield

sáðs, berr sinnar móður,

of-seed bears her-own of-mother

svans unni mér gunnar

of-swan granted to-me of-battle

fóstrgæðandi Fróða,

foster-endower of-Fróði

Freys nift bráa driftir.

of-Freyr kinswoman of-brows drifts

Hér getr ok þess, at Freyju má svá kenna at kalla hana

Here mentions also of-that that Freyja may so kenn to call her

systur Freys. Ok enn svá:

sister of-Freyr And still so

Nýt buðumk Njarðar dóttur,

Useful was-offered-me of-Njörðr daughter

nálægt var þat stáli

near was that to-stem

vel of hrósa ek því vísa

well — praise I that leader

vörn, sævar bál barni.

defense of-sea fire to-child

Hér er hon kölluð dóttir Njarðar. Ok enn svá:

Here is she called daughter of-Njörðr And still so

Gaf, sá er erring ofrar,

Gave he who vehemence offers

ógoprúðr Vanabruðar

terror-proud of-Vanir-bride

þing Vafaðar þröngvir

assembly of-Váfuðr presser

þróttöflga mér dóttur;

strength-mighty to-me daughter

ríkr leiddi mey mækis

mighty led maid of-sword

mátvaldr á beð skaldi

might-wielder to bed to-skald

Gefnar, glóðum drifna,

of-Gefn with-embers strewn

Gautreks svana brautar.

of-Gautrekr of-swans of-road

Hér er hon kölluð Gefn ok Vanabruðr. Til allra heita

Here is she called Gefn and Vanir-bride To all names

Freyju er rétt at kenna grátinn ok kalla svá gullit, ok

of-Freyja is right to kenn the-weeping and call so the-gold and

á marga lund er þessum kenningum breytt, kallat hagl

in many manner is these kennings varied called hail

eða regn eða él eða dropar eða skúrir eða forsar augna
or rain or storm or drops or showers or torrents of-eyes
 hennar eða kinna eða hlýra eða brá eða hvarma.
her or of-cheeks or of-jaws or of-brows or of-eyelids

Gull kallar mál jötna

XLV · GOLD CALLED THE SPEECH OF GIANTS

Bragi's verse names his worst friend and his best: the stone he calls the under-knob of the fishing-places, the giant of that stone Áli, and the gold the giant's voice.

Hér má þat heyra, at kallar er orð eða rödd jötna gullit,
Here may that hear that called is word or voice of-giants the-gold
 svá sem fyrr er sagt. Svá kvað Bragi skáld:
so as before is said So said Bragi skald

Þann átta ek vin verstan
That had I friend worst
 vaströdd en mér baztan
fishing-place-voice and to-me best
 Ála undirkúlu
of-Áli of-under-knob
 óniðraðan þriðja.
unabased third

Hann kallaði stein vasta undirkúlu, en jötun Ála
He called stone of-fishing-places under-knob and giant Áli
 steinsins, en gull rödd jötuns.
of-the-stone and gold voice of-giant

Af otrgjöldum

XLVI • THE OTTER-PAYMENT

Why gold is called the otter-payment. Óðinn, Loki, and Hænir come on an otter eating a salmon by a waterfall, and Loki kills it with a stone; it is Hreiðmarr's son. To buy their lives they must fill and cover the skin with red gold. Loki takes the whole hoard of the dwarf Andvari, and the last ring with it, and the dwarf lays a curse on it: it shall be the death of whoever owns it. Óðinn keeps the ring back until one whisker still shows, and must give it up.

Hver sök er til þess, at gull er kallat otrgjöld? Svá er sagt,
What cause is to that that gold is called otter-payment So is said
at þá er æsir fóru at kanna heim, Óðinn ok Loki ok
that when that the-æsir went to explore world Óðinn and Loki and
Hænir, þeir kómu at á nökkurri ok gengu með ánni til
Hænir they came to river a-certain and went along the-river to
fors nökkurs, ok við forsinn var otr einn ok hafði tekit
waterfall a-certain and by the-waterfall was otter one and had taken
lax ór forsinum ok át blundandi. Þá tók Loki upp stein
salmon from the-waterfall and ate dozing Then took Loki up stone
ok kastaði at otrinum ok laust í höfuð honum. Þá hrósði
and cast at the-otter and struck in head to-it Then boasted
Loki veiði sinni, at hann hefði veitt í einu höggvi otr ok
Loki of-catch his-own that he had taken in one blow otter and
lax. Tóku þeir þá laxinn ok otrinn ok báru eftir sér, kómu
salmon Took they then the-salmon and the-otter and bore after them came
þá at bæ nökkurum ok gengu inn. En sá búandi er nefndr
then to farm a-certain and went in But that yeoman is named
Hreiðmarr, er þar bjó. Hann var mikill fyrir sér ok mjök
Hreiðmarr who there dwelt He was great for himself and very

fjölkunnigr. Beiddust æsir at hafa þar náttstað ok kváðust
much-knowing Asked the-æsir to have there night-lodging and said-of-themselves
 hafa með sér vist ærna ok sýndu búandanum veiði sína.
to-have with them food enough and showed to-the-yeoman catch their
 En er Hreiðmarr sá otrinn, þá kallaði hann sonu sína,
But when Hreiðmarr saw the-otter then called he sons his
 Fáfnir ok Regin, ok segir, at Otr, bróðir þeira, var drepinn
Fáfnir and Reginn and says that Otr brother their was killed
 ok svá, hverir þat höfðu gert. Nú ganga þeir feðgar
and also who that had done Now go they father-and-sons
 at ásunum ok taka þá höndum ok binda ok segja þá
at the-æsir and take them with-hands and bind and tell then
 um otrinn, at hann var sonr Hreiðmars. Æsir bjóða
about the-otter that he was son of-Hreiðmarr The-Æsir offer
 fyrir sik fjörlausn, svá mikit fé sem Hreiðmarr sjálfr
for themselves life-release so much money as Hreiðmarr himself
 vill á kveða, ok varð þat at sætt með þeim ok bundit
will on name and became that as settlement with them and bound
 svardögum. Þá var otrinn fleginn. Tók Hreiðmarr otrbelginn
with-oaths Then was the-otter flayed Took Hreiðmarr the-otter-skin
 ok mælti við þá, at þeir skulu fylla belginn af rauðu gulli
and spoke to them that they shall fill the-skin with red gold
 ok svá hylja hann allan, ok skal þat vera at sætt þeira.
and so cover it all and shall that be as settlement their
 Þá sendi Óðinn Loka í Svartálfaheim, ok kom hann til
Then sent Óðinn Loki into Svartálfaheimr and came he to
 dvergs þess, er heitir Andvari. Hann var fiskr í vatni, ok tók
dwarf that who is-called Andvari He was fish in water and took
 Loki hann höndum ok lagði á hann fjörlausn allt þat gull,
Loki him with-hands and laid on him life-release all that gold
 er hann átti í steini sínum. Ok er þeir koma í steininn,
which he owned in stone his-own And when they come into the-stone

þá bar dvergrinn fram allt gull, þat er hann átti, ok var
then bore the-dwarf forth all gold that which he owned and was
 þat allmikit fé. Þá svipti dvergrinn undir hönd sér einum
that very-great wealth Then swept the-dwarf under hand his one
 litlum gullbaug. Þat sá Loki ok bað hann fram láta bauginn.
little gold-ring That saw Loki and bade him forth put the-ring
 Dvergrinn bað hann eigi bauginn af sér taka ok lézt
The-dwarf bade him not the-ring from him take and said-of-himself
 mega æxla sér fé af bauginum, ef hann heldi. Loki
to-be-able to-breed for-himself wealth from the-ring if he kept Loki
 kvað hann eigi skyldu hafa einn penning eftir ok tók bauginn
said he not should have one penny left and took the-ring
 af honum ok gekk út, en dvergrinn mælti, at sá baugr
from him and went out but the-dwarf spoke that that ring
 skyldi vera hverjum höfuðsbani, er ætti. Loki segir, at honum
should be to-each head's-bane who owned Loki says that to-him
 þótti þat vel, ok sagði, at þat skyldi haldast mega fyrir því sá
seemed that well and said that that should hold be-able for that that
 formáli, at hann skyldi flytja þeim til eyrna, er þá tæki við.
stipulation that he should carry to-them to ears who then took at
 Fór hann í braut ok kom til Hreiðmars ok sýndi Óðni
Went he off away and came to Hreiðmarr and showed to-Óðinn
 gullit. En er hann sá bauginn, þá sýndist honum fagr ok tók
the-gold But when he saw the-ring then seemed to-him fair and took
 hann af fénu, en greiddi Hreiðmari gullit. Þá fyllði hann
it from the-money and paid to-Hreiðmarr the-gold Then filled he
 otrbelginn, sem mest mátti hann, ok setti upp, er fullr var.
the-otter-skin as most could be and set up when full was
 Gekk þá Óðinn til ok skyldi hylja belginn með gullinu, ok
Went then Óðinn to and should cover the-skin with the-gold and
 þá mælti hann við Hreiðmar, at hann skal sjá, hvárt belgrinn
then spoke he to Hreiðmarr that he shall see whether the-skin

er þá allr hulðr. En Hreiðmarr leit til ok hugði at vandliga
is then all covered But Hreiðmarr looked to and looked at carefully
 ok sá eitt granahár ok bað þat hylja, en at öðrum kosti væri
and saw one whisker-hair and bade that cover and at other choice were
 lokit sætt þeira. Þá dró Óðinn fram bauginn ok hulði
ended settlement their Then drew Óðinn forth the-ring and covered
 granahárit ok sagði, at þá váru þeir lausir frá otrgjöldunum.
the-whisker-hair and said that then were they free from the-otter-payment
 En er Óðinn hafði tekit geir sinn, en Loki skúa sína ok
But when Óðinn had taken spear his and Loki shoes his and
 þurftu þá ekki at óttast, þá mælti Loki, at þat skyldi haldast,
needed then not to fear then spoke Loki that that should hold
 er Andvari hafði mælt, at sá baugr ok þat gull skyldi verða
which Andvari had spoken that that ring and that gold should become
 þess bani, er ætti, ok þat helzt síðan. Nú er sagt, af hverju
of-him bane who owned and that held afterward Now is said of what
 gull er otrgjöld kallat eða nauðgjald ásanna eða rógmálmr.
gold is otter-payment called or forced-payment of-the-Æsir or strife-metal

Frá Fáfni, Regin ok Sigurði

XLVII · FÁFNIR, REGINN, AND SIGURÐR

Hreiðmarr keeps the gold and his sons kill him for it. Fáfñir takes the terror-helm out to Gnitabeiðr, turns into a serpent, and lies on the board; Reginn goes to King Hjálprekr as his smith, fosters Sigurðr, and makes him the sword Gramr. Sigurðr kills Fáfñir from a pit, burns his finger on the roasting heart, and understands the birds, who warn him of Reginn; he kills Reginn and rides off with the gold on Grani.

Hvat er fleira at segja frá gullinu? Hreiðmarr tók þá
What is more to tell of the-gold Hreiðmarr took then
 gullit at sonargjöldum, en Fáfñir ok Reginn beiddust
the-gold as son-payment and Fáfñir and Reginn asked

af nökkurs í bróðurgjöld. Hreiðmarr unni þeim enskis
from-(it) some in brother-payment Hreiðmarr granted them no
 pennings af gullinu. Þat varð óráð þeira bræðra, at þeir
penny of the-gold That became ill-counsel of-the brothers that they
 drápu föður sinn til gullsins.

killed father their for the-gold

Þá beiddist Reginn, at Fáfnir skyldi skipta gullinu í
Then asked Reginn that Fáfnir should divide the-gold into
 helminga með þeim. Fáfnir svarar svá, at lítil ván var at
halves between them Fáfnir answers so that little hope was that
 hann myndi miðla gullit við bróður sinn, er hann drap föður
he would share the-gold with brother his-own when he killed father
 sinn til gullsins, ok bað Regin fara braut, en at öðrum kosti
his-own for the-gold and bade Reginn go away and at other choice
 myndi hann fara sem Hreiðmarr. Fáfnir hafði þá tekit hjálm,
would he fare as Hreiðmarr Fáfnir had then taken helm
 er Hreiðmarr hafði átt, ok setti á höfuð sér, er kallaðr
which Hreiðmarr had owned and set on head his-own which called
 var ægishjálmr, er öll kvikvendi hræðast, er sjá, ok sverð þat,
was terror-helm which all living-things fear who see and sword that
 er Hrotti heitir. Reginn hafði þat sverð, er Refill er kallaðr.
which Hrotti is-called Reginn had that sword which Refill is called
 Flýði hann þá braut, en Fáfnir fór upp á Gnitabeiði ok gerði
Fled he then away and Fáfnir went up onto Gnitabeiðr and made
 sér þar ból ok brást í ormslíki ok lagðist á gullit. Reginn
for-himself there lair and changed into serpent-shape and lay on the-gold Reginn
 fór þá til Hjálpreks konungs á Þjóði ok gerðist þar smiðr hans.
went then to Hjálprekr king in Þjóð and became there smith his
 Þá tók hann þar til fóstrs Sigurð, son Sigmundar, sonar
Then took he there for fostering Sigurðr son of-Sigmundr son
 Völsungs, ok son Hjördísar, dóttur Eylima. Sigurðr var ágætast
of-Völsungr and son of-Hjördís daughter of-Eylimi Sigurðr was most-famous

allra herkonunga af ætt ok afli ok hug. Reginn sagði honum
of-all war-kings for kindred and strength and courage Reginn told him
 til, hvar Fáfnir lá á gullinu, ok eggjaði hann at sækja gullit.
about where Fáfnir lay on the-gold and urged him to seek the-gold
 Þá gerði Reginn sverð þat, er Gramr heitir, er svá var
Then made Reginn sword that which Gramr is-called which so was
 hvasst, at Sigurðr brá niðr í rennanda vatn ok tók í sundr
sharp that Sigurðr thrust down into running water and took in two
 ullarlagð, er rak fyrir strauminum at sverðsegginni. Því
wool-tuft which drifted before the-stream against the-sword-edge That
 næst klauf Sigurðr steðja Regins ofan í stokkinn með sverðinu.
next clove Sigurðr anvil of-Reginn down into the-block with the-sword
 Eftir þat fóru þeir Sigurðr ok Reginn á Gnitabeiði. Þá gróf
After that went they Sigurðr and Reginn onto Gnitabeiðr Then dug
 Sigurðr gróf á veg Fáfnis ok settist þar í. En er Fáfnir skreið
Sigurðr pit on path of-Fáfnir and settled there in But when Fáfnir crawled
 til vatns ok hann kom yfir gröfina, þá lagði Sigurðr sverðinu
to water and he came over the-pit then thrust Sigurðr with-the-sword
 í gegnum hann, ok var þat hans bani. Kom þá Reginn at ok
in through him and was that his bane Came then Reginn to and
 sagði, at hann hefði drepit bróður hans, ok bauð honum þat
said that he had killed brother his and offered him that
 at sætt, at hann skyldi taka hjarta Fáfnis ok steikja við eld,
as settlement that he should take heart of-Fáfnir and roast at fire
 en Reginn lagðist niðr ok drakk blóð Fáfnis ok lagðist at sofa.
and Reginn lay down and drank blood of-Fáfnir and lay to sleep
 En er Sigurðr steikði hjartat ok hann hugði, at fullsteikt
But when Sigurðr roasted the-heart and he thought that fully-roasted
 myndi, ok tók á fingrinum, hvé hart var. En er frauðit
would-be and took on the-finger how hard was But when the-froth
 rann ór hjartanu á fingrinn, þá brann hann ok drap
ran from the-heart onto the-finger then burned he and put

fingrinum í munn sér. En er hjartablóðit kom á
the-finger into mouth his But when the-heart-blood came onto
 tunguna, þá kunni hann fuglsrödd ok skilði, hvat igðurnar
the-tongue then knew he bird-speech and understood what the-nuthatches
 sögðu, er sátu í viðnum. Þá mælti ein:
said which sat in the-wood Then spoke one

Þar sitr Sigurðr

There sits Sigurðr

sveita stokkinn,

with-blood sprinkled

Fáfnis hjarta

of-Fáfnir heart

við funa steikir;

at fire roasts

spakr þætti mér

wise would-seem to-me

spillir bauga

spoiler of-rings

ef fjörsega

if life-morsel

fránan æti.

gleaming he-ate

Þar liggr Reginn, kvað önnur,

There lies Reginn said other

ræðr um við sik,

plots about with himself

vill tæla mög,

wants to-beguile boy

þann er trúir hánun,

that who trusts him

berr af reiði

bears out-of wrath

röng orð saman,

crooked words together

vill bölvasmiðr

wants evil-smith

bróður hefna.

brother to-avenge

Þá gekk Sigurðr til Regins ok drap hann, en síðan til

Then went Sigurðr to Reginn and killed him and afterward to

hests síns, er Grani heitir, ok reið til þess, er hann

horse his-own which Grani is-called and rode until that when he

kom til bóls Fáfnis, tók þá gullit ok batt í klyfjar ok lagði

came to lair of-Fáfnir took then the-gold and bound into packs and laid

upp á bak Grana ok steig upp sjálf ok reið þá leið sína.

up on back of-Grani and mounted up himself and rode then way his-own

Nú er þat sagt, hver saga til er þess, at gullit er kallat ból

Now is that said which tale to is of-that that the-gold is called lair

eða byggð Fáfnis eða málmr Gnitaeiðar eða byrðr Grana.

or dwelling of-Fáfnir or metal of-Gnitaeiðr or burden of-Grani

Frá Sigurði ok Gjúkungum

XLVIII · SIGURÐR AND THE GJÚKUNGAR

Sigurðr rides on until he finds a house on the mountain, where a woman sleeps in helm and mail-coat; he cuts the mail from her, and she names herself Hildir, who is called Brynhildir. He comes to King Gjúki, marries Guðrún, and swears brotherhood with Gunnarr and Högni. To win Brynhildir for Gunnarr he changes shapes and names with him and rides the flickering flame, laying his sword between them in the bed, and gives her Andvari's ring as a morning-gift.

Þá reið Sigurðr, til þess er hann fann á fjallinu hús.
Then rode Sigurðr until that when he found on the-mountain house
Þar svaf inni ein kona, ok hafði sú hjálm ok brynju. Hann
There slept within one woman and had she helm and mail-coat He
brá sverðinu ok reist brynjuna af henni. Þá vaknaði hon
drew the-sword and cut the-mail-coat off her Then awoke she
ok nefndist Hildir. Hon er kölluð Brynhildir ok var valkyrja.
and named-herself Hildir She is called Brynhildir and was valkyrie
Sigurðr reið þaðan ok kom til þess konungs, er Gjúki
Sigurðr rode thence and came to that king who Gjúki
hét. Kona hans er nefnd Grímhildir. Börn þeira váru þau
was-called Wife his is named Grímbildir Children their were those
Gunnarr, Högni, Guðrún, Guðný. Gotthormr var stjúpsonr
Gunnarr Högni Guðrún Guðný Gotthormr was stepson
Gjúka. Þar dvalðist Sigurðr langa hríð. Þá fekk hann
of-Gjúki There stayed Sigurðr long while Then got he
Guðrúnar Gjúkadóttur, en Gunnarr ok Högni sórust í
Guðrún Gjúki's-daughter and Gunnarr and Högni swore into
bræðralag við Sigurð.
brotherhood with Sigurðr

Því næst fóru þeir Sigurðr ok Gjúkusynir at biðja Gunnari
That next went they Sigurðr and Gjúki's-sons to ask for-Gunnarr
konu til Atla Buðlasonar, Brynhildar, systur hans. Hon sat
wife from Atli Buðli's-son Brynbildr sister his She sat
á Hindafjalli, ok var um sal hennar vaftrlogi, en hon
on Hindafjall and was about hall her flickering-flame and she
hafði þess heit strengt at eiga þann einn mann, er þorði
had of-that vow sworn to have that one man who dared
at ríða vaftrlogann. Þá ríðu þeir Sigurðr ok Gjúkungar —
to ride the-flickering-flame Then rode they Sigurðr and Gjúkungar
þeir eru ok kallaðir Niflungar — upp á fjallit, ok
they are also called Niflungar up onto the-mountain and
skyldi þá Gunnarr ríða vaftrlogann. Hann átti hest þann,
should then Gunnarr ride the-flickering-flame He owned horse that
er Goti heitir, en sá hestr þorði eigi at hlaupa í eldinn.
which Goti is-called but that horse dared not to leap into the-fire
Þá skiptu þeir litum, Sigurðr ok Gunnarr, ok svá nöfnum, því
Then changed they colors Sigurðr and Gunnarr and also names for
at Grani vildi undir engum manni ganga nema Sigurði. Þá
that Grani would under no man go except Sigurðr Then
hljóp Sigurðr á Grana ok reið vaftrlogann. Þat kveld gekk
leaped Sigurðr onto Grani and rode the-flickering-flame That evening went
hann at brúðlaupi með Brynhildi. En er þau kómu í sæng,
he to bridal with Brynbildr But when they came into bed
þá dró hann sverðit Gram ór slíðum ok lagði í milli þeira.
then drew he the-sword Gramr from sheath and laid in between them
En at morgni, er hann stóð upp ok klæddi sik, þá gaf hann
But at morning when he stood up and clothed himself then gave he
Brynhildi at línfé gullbauginn, þann er Loki hafði tekit af
to-Brynbildr as linen-fee the-gold-ring that which Loki had taken from
Andvara, en tók af hendi henni annan baug til minja. Sigurðr
Andvari and took from hand her other ring for keepsake Sigurðr

hljóp þá á hest sinn ok reið til félaga sinna. Skipta þeir
leaped then onto horse his-own and rode to companions his-own Change they
 Gunnarr þá aftr litum ok fóru heim til Gjúka með Brynhildi.
Gunnarr then back colors and went home to Gjuki with Brynhildr
 Sigurðr átti tvau börn með Guðrúnu, Sigmund ok Svanhildi.
Sigurðr had two children with Guðrún Sigmundr and Svanhildr

Drepinn Sigurðr

XLIX · THE KILLING OF SIGURÐR

*Brynhildr and Guðrún quarrel in the river over which has the better husband,
 and Guðrún shows the ring and tells her who rode the flame. Brynhildr goads
 Gunnarr and Högni, who are oath-bound, into setting their brother Gotthormr
 on Sigurðr. He kills him sleeping, and Sigurðr's thrown sword cuts him in two.
 Brynhildr takes her own life and is burned with Sigurðr, and Gunnarr and Högni
 take Fáfnir's inheritance with Andvaranautr.*

Þat var eitt sinn, at Brynhildr ok Guðrún gengu til vatns
That was one time that Brynhildr and Guðrún went to water
 at bleikja hadda sína. Þá er þær kómu til árinnar, þá
to bleach hair their Then when they came to the-river then
 óð Brynhildr út í ána frá landi ok mælti, at hon
waded Brynhildr out into the-river from land and said that she
 vildi eigi bera í höfuð sér þat vatn, er rynni ór hári
would not bear on head her that water which ran from hair
 Guðrúnu, því at hon átti búanda hugaðan betr.

of-Guðrún for that she had husband minded better

Þá gekk Guðrún í ána eftir henni ok sagði, at hon mátti
Then went Guðrún into the-river after her and said that she might
 fyrir því þvá ofar sinn hadd í ánni, at hon átti þann
for that wash higher her hair in the-river because she had that

mann, er eigi Gunnarr ok engi annarr í veröldu var jafnfrækn,

man who not Gunnarr and none other in world was as-valiant

því at hann vá Fáfni ok Regin ok tók arf eftir báða þá.

for that he slew Fáfni and Regin and took inheritance after both those

Þá svarar Brynhildr: "Meira er þat vert, er Gunnarr reið

Then answers Brynhildr More is that worth that Gunnarr rode

vaflogann, en Sigurðr þorði eigi."

the-flickering-flame and Sigurðr dared not

Þá hló Guðrún ok mælti: "Ætlar þú, at Gunnarr riði

Then laughed Guðrún and spoke Thinkest thou that Gunnarr rode

vaflogann? Sá ætlak at gengi í rekkju hjá þér, er

the-flickering-flame He I-think that went into bed by thee who

mér gaf gullbaug þenna. En sá gullbaugr, er þú hefir á

to-me gave gold-ring this And that gold-ring which thou hast on

hendi ok þú þátt at línfé, hann er kallaðr Andvaranautr,

hand and thou tookest as linen-fee it is called Andvari's-gift

ok ætlak, at eigi sótti Gunnarr hann á Gnitahiði."

and I-think that not sought Gunnarr it on Gnitahiði

Þá þagnaði Brynhildr ok gekk heim. Eftir þat eggjaði hon

Then fell-silent Brynhildr and went home After that urged she

Gunnar ok Högni at drepa Sigurð, en fyrir því at þeir váru

Gunnarr and Högni to kill Sigurðr but for that that they were

eiðsvarar Sigurðar, þá eggjuðu þeir til Gotthorm, bróður

oath-sworn to-Sigurðr then urged they to Gotthormr brother

sinn, at drepa Sigurð. Hann lagði Sigurð sverði í gegnum

their-own to kill Sigurðr He thrust Sigurðr with-sword in through

sofanda. En er hann fekk sárit, þá kastaði hann sverðinu

sleeping But when he got the-wound then cast he the-sword

Gram eftir honum, svá at sundr sneið í miðju manninn.

Gramr after him so that asunder cut in middle the-man

Þar fell Sigurðr ok sonr hans þrévetr, er Sigmundur

There fell Sigurðr and son his three-winters-old who Sigmundur

hét, er þeir drápu. Eftir þat lagði Brynhildr sik sverði,
was-called whom they killed After that thrust Brynhildr herself with-sword
 ok var hon brennd með Sigurði, en Gunnarr ok Högni
and was she burned with Sigurðr and Gunnarr and Högni
 tóku þá Fáfnisarf ok Andvaranaut ok réðu þá löndum.
took then Fáfnir's-inheritance and Andvari's-gift and ruled then lands

Dráp Gjókunga ok hefndir Guðrúnar

L · THE FALL OF THE GJÓKUNGAR AND GUÐRÚN'S REVENGE

Atli marries Guðrún, invites her brothers, and takes them; the gold is hidden in the Rín and has never been found. Högni's heart is cut out and Gunnarr dies in the snake-pit playing a harp with his toes. Guðrún serves Atli his sons' hearts and kills him in his bed. Cast up in Jónakr's land, she sends her sons Sörli, Hamðir, and Erpr to avenge Svanhildr, trodden to death under Jörmunrekkr's horses; they kill Erpr on the road, cut off the king's hands and feet but not his head, and are stoned to death.

Atli konungr Buðlason, bróðir Brynhildar, fekk þá Guðrúnar,
Atli king Buðli's-son brother of-Brynhildr got then Guðrún
 er Sigurðr hafði átta, ok áttu þau börn. Atli konungr bauð
whom Sigurðr had wedded and had they children Atli king invited
 þá til sín Gunnari ok Högni, en þeir fóru at heimboðinu.
then to him Gunnarr and Högni and they went to the-invitation
 En áðr þeir fóru heiman, þá fálu þeir gullit Fáfnisarf í
But before they went from-home then hid they the-gold Fáfnir's-inheritance in
 Rín, ok hefir þat gull aldri síðan fundizt. En Atli konungr
Rín and has that gold never since been-found But Atli king
 hafði þar lið fyrir ok barðist við þá Gunnar ok Högni,
had there force before and fought against them Gunnarr and Högni
 ok urðu þeir handteknir. Lét Atli konungr skera hjarta ór
and became they hand-taken Had Atli king cut heart from

Högna kykum. Var þat hans bani. Gunnari lét hann kasta í
Högni living Was that his bane Gunnarr had he cast into
ormgarð, en honum var fengin leyniliga harpa, ok sló hann
snake-yard and to-him was got secretly harp and struck he
með tánum, því at hendr hans váru bundnar, en svá lék
with the-toes for that hands his were bound and so played
hann hörpuna, svá at allir ormarnir sofnuðu nema sú naðra,
he the-harp so that all the-snakes slept except that adder
er renndi at honum ok hjó svá fyrir flagbrjóskat, at hon
which darted at him and struck so before the-breast-cartilage that she
steypði höfðinu inn í holit, ok hangði hon á lifrinni, þar
plunged the-head in into the-hollow and hung she on the-liver there
til er hann dó. Gunnarr ok Högni eru kallaðir Niflungar ok
until that he died Gunnarr and Högni are called Niflungar and
Gjúkungar. Fyrir því er gull kallat Niflunga skattr eða arfr.
Gjúkungar For that is gold called of-Niflungar treasure or inheritance
Litlu síðar drap Guðrún tvá sonu sína ok lét gera með gulli ok
Little later killed Guðrún two sons her and had made with gold and
silfri borðker af hausum þeira, ok þá var gert erfi Niflunga.
silver table-cups of skulls their and then was made funeral-feast of-Niflungar
At þeiri veizlu lét Guðrún skenkja Atla konungi með þeim
At that feast had Guðrún pour to-Atli to-king with those
borðkerum mjöð, ok var blandit við blóði sveinanna, en hjörtu
table-cups mead and was mixed with blood of-the-boys and hearts
þeira lét hon steikja ok fá konungi at eta. En er þat var gert,
their had she roast and give to-king to eat But when that was done
þá sagði hon honum sjálfum með mörgum ófögnum orðum.
then told she him himself with many ugly words
Eigi skorti þar áfenginn drykk, svá at flest fólk sofnaði, þar sem
Not lacked there strong drink so that most folk slept there where
sat. Á þeiri nótt gekk hon til konungs, er hann svaf, ok með
sat On that night went she to the-king when he slept and with

henni sonr Högna ok vágu at honum. Þat var hans bani. Þá
her son of-Högni and struck at him That was his bane Then
 skutu þau eldi í höllina, ok brann þat fólk, er þar var inni.
shot they fire into the-hall and burned that folk which there was within
 Eftir þat fór hon til sjávar ok hljóp á sæinn ok vildi
After that went she to sea and leaped into the-sea and would
 týna sér, en hana rak yfir fjörðinn, kom þá á þat land,
destroy herself but her drove over the-fjord came then to that land
 er átti Jónakr konungr. En er hann sá hana, tók hann
which owned Jónakr king But when he saw her took he
 hana til sín ok fekk hennar. Áttu þau þrjá sonu, er svá
her to him and got her Had they three sons who so
 hétu: Sörli, Hamðir, Erpr. Þeir váru allir svartir sem
were-called Sörli Hamðir Erpr They were all black as
 hrafn á hárslit sem Gunnarr ok Högni ok aðrir Niflungar.
raven in hair-bue as Gunnarr and Högni and other Niflungar
 Þar fæddist upp Svanhildr, dóttir Sigurðar sveins, ok var allra
There grew up Svanbildr daughter of-Sigurðr the-boy and was of-all
 kvinna fegrst. Þat spurði Jörmunrekkr konungr inn ríki. Hann
of-women fairest That learned Jörmunrekkr king the mighty He
 sendi son sinn, Randvé, at biðja hennar sér til handa. En
sent son his-own Randvér to ask her for-himself to hand But
 er hann kom til Jónakrs, þá var Svanhildr seld honum í
when he came to Jónakr then was Svanbildr given him into
 hendr. Skyldi hann færa hana Jörmunrekki konungi. Þá sagði
hands Should he bring her to-Jörmunrekkr to-king Then said
 Bikki jarl, at þat var betr fallit, at Randvér ætti Svanhildi,
Bikki earl that that was better fitting that Randvér had Svanbildr
 er hann var ungr ok bæði þau, en Jörmunrekkr var gamall.
since he was young and both they and Jörmunrekkr was old
 Þetta ráð líkaði þeim vel inum ungum mönnum. Því næst
This counsel pleased them well the young to-men That next

sagði Bikki þetta konungi. Þá lét Jörmunrekkr konungr taka
told Bikki this to-king Then had Jörmunrekkr king take
 son sinn ok leiða til gálga. Þá tók Randvér hauk sinn ok
son his-own and lead to gallows Then took Randvér hawk his-own and
 plokkaði af fjaðrarnar ok bað senda feðr sínum. Þá var hann
plucked off the-feathers and bade send to-father his-own Then was he
 hengðr. En er Jörmunrekkr konungr sá haukinn, þá kom
hanged But when Jörmunrekkr king saw the-hawk then came
 honum í hug, at svá sem haukrinn var ófleygr ok fjaðralauss,
to-him into mind that so as the-hawk was unflying and featherless
 svá var ríki hans ófært, er hann var gamall ok sonlauss. Þá
so was realm his unfarable when he was old and sonless Then
 leit Jörmunrekkr konungr Svanhildi, er hann reið ór skógi
saw Jörmunrekkr king Svanbildr when he rode from wood
 frá veiðum með hirð sína, hvar hon sat at haddblikki. Þá
from hunting with retinue his-own where she sat at hair-bleaching Then
 riðu þeir á hana ok tráðu hana undir hestafótum til bana.
rode they onto her and trod her under horses-feet to death
 En er þetta spurði Guðrún, þá eggjaði hon sonu sína
But when this learned Guðrún then urged she sons her
 til hefndar eftir Svanhildi. En er þeir bjuggust til ferðar,
to vengeance after Svanbildr And when they made-ready for journey
 þá fekk hon þeim brynjur ok hjálma svá sterka, at eigi
then got she to-them mail-coats and helms so strong that not
 mundi járn á festa. Hon lagði ráð fyrir þá, at þá er
would iron on fasten She laid counsel before them that then when
 þeir kæmi til Jörmunrekks konungs, at þeir skyldu ganga
they came to Jörmunrekkr king that they should go
 of nótt at honum sofanda. Skyldi Sörli ok Hamðir höggva
by night at him sleeping Should Sörli and Hamðir hew
 af honum hendr ok fætr, en Erpr höfuðit.
off him hands and feet and Erpr the-head

En er þeir kómu á leið, þá spurðu þeir Erp, hver liðsemð

But when they came on way then asked they Erpr what help

þeim myndi at honum, ef þeir hitti Jörmunrekk konung.

to-them would from him if they met Jörmunrekkr king

Hann svarar, at hann myndi veita þeim þvílíkt sem hönd

He answers that he would give them such as hand

fæti. Þeir segja, at þat var alls ekki, at fótr styddist við

to-foot They say that that was at-all nothing that foot leaned on

hönd. Þeir váru svá reiðir móður sinni, er hon hafði leitt

hand They were so angry with-mother their-own since she had led

þá út með heiftyrðum, ok þeir vildu gera þat, er henni

them out with hate-words and they would do that which to-her

þætti verst, ok drápu Erp, því at hon unni honum mest.

seemed worst and killed Erpr for that she loved him most

Litlu síðar, er Sörli gekk, skriðnaði hann öðrum fæti,

Little later when Sörli walked slipped he with-other foot

studdi sik með hendinni. Þá mælti hann: “veitti nú

steadied himself with the-hand Then spoke he gave now

höndin fætinum. Betr væri nú, at Erpr lifði.”

the-hand to-the-foot Better were now that Erpr lived

En er þeir kómu til Jörmunrekks konungs of nótt, þar

But when they came to Jörmunrekkr king by night there

sem hann svaf, ok hjuggu af honum hendr ok fætr, þá

where he slept and bewed off him hands and feet then

vaknaði hann ok kallaði á menn sína, bað þá vaka.

woke he and called on men his-own bade them wake

Þá mælti Hamðir: “Af myndi nú höfuðit, ef Erpr lifði.”

Then spoke Hamðir Off would now the-head if Erpr lived

Þá stóðu upp hirðmenninir ok sóttu þá ok fengu eigi

Then stood up the-retainers and attacked them and got not

sótt með vápnum. Þá kallaði Jörmunrekkr, at þá skal

attacked with weapons Then called Jörmunrekkr that them shall

berja grjóti. Var svá gert. Þar fellu þeir Sörli ok Hamðir.

beat with-stones Was so done There fell they Sörli and Hamðir

Þá var ok dauð öll ætt ok afkvæmi Gjúka. Því er

Then was also dead all kindred and offspring of-Gjúki Therefore is

brynja kölluð klæði eða váðir Hamðis ok Sörla.

mail-coat called clothes or garments of-Hamðir and of-Sörli

Frá Völsungum

LI · THE VÖLSUNGAR

Sigurðr left a daughter, Áslaug, reared at Heimir's in Hlymdalir. Sigmundr could drink poison unharmed, and Sinfjötli and Sigurðr were proof against it on the skin; Bragi's verse on the serpent hanging from Þórr's hook is quoted for it. Bragi the Old also composed on the fall of Sörli and Hamðir in the poem he made for Ragnarr Shaggy-breeches, and four stanzas of it are given, with a closing half-stanza.

Eftir Sigurð svein lifði dóttir, er Áslaug hét, er fædd var

After Sigurðr the-boy lived daughter who Áslaug was-called who reared was

at Heimis í Hlymdölum, ok eru þaðan ættir komnar stórar.

at of-Heimir in Hlymdalir and are thence kindreds come great

Svá er sagt, at Sigmundr Völsungsson var svá máttugr, at

So is said that Sigmundr Völsungr's-son was so mighty that

hann drakk eittr ok sakaði ekki, en Sinfjötli, sonr hans, ok

he drank poison and harmed not and Sinfjötli son his and

Sigurðr váru svá harðir á húðna, at þá sakaði ekki eit, at
Sigurðr were so hard on skin that them harmed no poison that
 útan kæmi á þá bera. Því hefir Bragi skáld svá kveðit:
outside came onto them bare Therefore has Bragi skald so spoken

Þá er forns Litar flotna

Then when of-ancient of-Litr of-seamen

á fangboða öngli

on of-grip-offerer hook

hrökkviáll of hrokkinn

coiling-eel — coiled

hekk Völsunga drekku.

hung of-Völsungar of-drink

Eftir þessum sögum hafa flest skáld ort ok tekit ýmsa
After these tales have most skalds composed and taken various
 þáttu. Bragi inn gamli orti um fall Sörla ok Hamðis
strands Bragi the Old composed about fall of-Sörli and of-Hamðir
 í drápu þeiri, er hann orti um Ragnar loðbrók.
in poem that which he composed about Ragnarr Shaggy-breeches

Knátti eðr við illan

Might yet at ill

Jörmunrekkr at vakna

Jörmunrekkr to wake

með dreyrfáar dróttir

with blood-stained hosts

draum í sverða flaumi;

dream in of-swords stream

rósta varð í ranni

uproar became in hall

Randvés höfuðniðja,

of-Randvér of-head-kinsman

þá er hrafnbláir hefndu

then when raven-black avenged

harma Erps of barmar.

griefs of-Erpr — brothers

Flaut of set við sveita

Flowed over bench with blood

sóknar alfs í golfi

of-attack of-elf on floor

hræva dög, þar er höggvar

of-corpses dew there where hewn

hendr sem fætr of kenndusk;

hands as feet — were-recognized

fell í blóði blandinn

fell in blood mingled

brunn ölskála, runna

well of-ale-bowls of-bushes

þat er á Leifa landa

that which on of-Leifi of-lands

laufi fátt, at höfði.

foliage painted at head

Þar svá at gerðu gyrðan

There so that made girded

golfhökvis sá fylkis

of-floor-horse that of-prince

segls naglfara siglur

of-sail of-nail-farer masts

saums andvanar standa;

of-rivet lacking stand

urðu snemmst ok Sörli

became soonest and Sörli

samráða þeir Hamðir

of-one-counsel they Hamðir

hörðum herðimýlum

with-hard with-shoulder-lumps

Hergauts vinu barðir.

of-Host-Gautr of-friend beaten

Mjök lét stála stökkvir

Much let of-steels caster

styðja Gjúka niðja

be-battered of-Gjúki kinsmen

flaums, þá er fjörvi næma

of-stream then when of-life bereave

Foglhildar mun vildu,

of-Bird-Hildr love would

ok bláserkjar birkis,
and of-blue-shirt of-birch
 ball, fagrgötu allir,
rang bright-way all
 ennihögg ok eggjar
brow-blows and edges
 Jónakrs sonum launa.
of-Jónakr to-sons repay

Þat sék fall á fögrum
That I-see fall on fair
 flotna randar botni.
of-seamen of-shield bottom
 Ræs gafumk reiðar mána
of-Rær gave-me of-wagon moon
 Ragnarr ok fjöld sagna.
Ragnarr and multitude of-tales

Frá Fróða konungi ok kverninni Gróttu

LII • KING FRÓÐI AND THE MILL GRÓTTI

Why gold is called Fróði's meal. Fróði reigns when Augustus lays peace over the world, and his own peace is such that a gold ring lies untouched on Jalangrsheiðr. He buys two bondwomen, Fenja and Menja, big and strong, and sets them to the mill Grótti, which grinds whatever is spoken over it. They grind him gold and peace, and, given no rest, grind an army against him. The sea-King Mýsingr kills Fróði, takes the mill, and has them grind salt until his ship sinks; and the sea becomes salt.

Hví er gull kallat mjöl Fróða? Til þess er saga sjá, at
Why is gold called meal of-Fróði To that is tale this that
 Skjöldr hét sonr Óðins, er Skjöldungar eru frá komnir.
Skjöldr was-called son of-Óðinn whom Skjöldungar are from come
 Hann hafði atsetu ok réð löndum, þar sem nú er kölluð
He had residence and ruled lands there where now is called
 Danmörk, en þá var kallat Gotland. Skjöldr átti þann son,
Danmörk and then was called Gotland Skjöldr had that son
 er Friðleifr hét, er löndum réð eftir hann. Sonr Friðleifs
who Friðleifr was-called who lands ruled after him Son of-Friðleifr
 hét Fróði. Hann tók konungdóm eftir föður sinn í
was-called Fróði He took kingdom after father his-own in
 þann tíð, er Ágústus keisari lagði frið of heim allan. Þá
that time when Ágústus emperor laid peace over world all Then
 var Krístr borinn. En fyrir því at Fróði var allra konunga
was Krístr born But for that that Fróði was of-all of-kings
 ríkasta á Norðlöndum, þá var honum kenndr friðrinn um
mightiest in Norðlond then was to-him ascribed the-peace over
 alla danska tungu, ok kalla menn þat Fróðafrið. Engi maðr
all Danish tongue and call men that Fróði's-peace No man
 grandaði öðrum, þótt hann hitti fyrir sér föðurbana eða
harmed another though he met before himself father's-slayer or
 bróðurbana lausan eða bundinn. Þá var ok engi þjófr eða
brother's-slayer loose or bound Then was also no thief or
 ránsmaðr, svá at gullhringr einn lá á Jalangrsheiði lengi.
robber so that gold-ring one lay on Jalangrsheiðr long
 Fróði konungr sótti heimboð í Svíþjóð til þess konungs,
Fróði king sought invitation into Svíþjóð to that king
 er Fjölfnir er nefndr. Þá keypti hann ambáttir tvær, er
who Fjölfnir is named Then bought he bondwomen two who
 hétu Fenja ok Menja. Þær váru miklar ok sterkar.
were-called Fenja and Menja They were big and strong

Í þann tíma fundust í Danmörku kvernsteinar tveir svá
In that time were-found in Danmörk mill-stones two so
 miklir, at engi var svá sterkr, at dregit gæti. En sú
big that none was so strong that turn could But that
 náttúra fylgði kvernunum, at þat mólst á kverninni,
nature followed the-mills that that was-ground on the-mill
 sem sá mælti fyrir, er mól. Sú kvern hét Grótti.
as he spoke before who ground That mill was-called Grótti
 Hengikjöftr er sá nefndr, er Fróða konungi gaf kvernina.
Hengikjöftr is he named who to-Fróði to-king gave the-mill
 Fróði konungr lét leiða ambáttirnar til kvernarinnar ok bað
Fróði king had lead the-bondwomen to the-mill and bade
 þær mala gull, ok svá gerðu þær, mólu fyrst gull ok frið
them grind gold and so did they ground first gold and peace
 ok sælu Fróða. Þá gaf hann þeim eigi lengri hvíld eða
and bliss for-Fróði Then gave he them not longer rest or
 svefn en gaukrinn þagði eða hljóð mátti kveða. Þat er
sleep than the-cuckoo was-silent or song might sing That is
 sagt, at þær kvæði ljóð þau, er kallat er Gróttasöngr,
said that they sang song that which called is Gróttasöngr
 ok er þetta upphaf at:
and is this beginning to-(it)

Nú erum komnar

Now are-we come

til konungs húsa

to of-king houses

framvísar tvær,

fore-knowing two

Fenja ok Menja;

Fenja and Menja

þær eru at Fróða

they are at of-Fróði

Friðleifs sonar

of-Friðleifr of-son

máttkar meyjjar

mighty maidens

at mani hafðar.

as bondwomen held

Ok áðr létti kvæðinu, mólu þær her at Fróða, svá at á

And before ceased the-poem ground they host at Fróði so that on

þeiri nótt kom þar sá sækonungr, er Mýsingr hét, ok

that night came there that sea-king who Mýsingr was-called and

drap Fróða, tók þar herfang mikit. Þá lagðist Fróðafriðr.

killed Fróði took there war-booty great Then ceased Fróði's-peace

Mýsingr hafði með sér Grótta ok svá Fenju ok Menju ok

Mýsingr had with him Grótti and also Fenja and Menja and

bað þær mala salt. Ok at miðri nótt spurðu þær, ef eigi

bade them grind salt And at mid night asked they if not

leiddist Mýsingi salt. Hann bað þær mala lengr. Þær mólu

wearied to-Mýsingr salt He bade them grind longer They ground

litla hríð, áðr niðr sökk skipit, ok var þar eftir svelgr í

little while before down sank the-ship and was there after whirlpool in

hafinu, er særinn fellr í kvernaraugat. Þá varð sær saltr.

the-sea where the-sea falls into the-mill-eye Then became sea salt

Frá Hrólfi kraka ok Vöggr
LIII · HRÓLFR KRAKI AND VÖGGR

Why gold is called Kraki's seed. Hrólfr, king in Danmörk, is the most famous of the old kings for generosity, valor, and humility. A poor boy called Vöggr, seeing him young and slight in the high seat, says that the greatest man in Norðrlönd is only a thin pole, a kraki. The king takes the name and gives him a gold ring for it, and Vöggr swears to kill whoever kills him.

Hví er gull kallað sáð Kraka? Konungr einn í Danmörk er
Why is gold called seed of-Kraki King one in Danmörk is
nefndr Hrólfr kraki. Hann var ágætastr fornkönunga fyrst af
named Hrólfr kraki He was most-famous of-old-kings first for
mildi ok fræknleik ok lítillæti. Þat er eitt mark um lítillæti
generosity and valor and humility That is one mark of humility
hans, er mjök er fært í frásagnir, at einn lítill sveinn
his which much is brought into tales that one little boy
ok fátækr er nefndr Vöggr. Hann kom í höll Hrólfs
and poor is named Vöggr He came into hall of-Hrólfr
konungs. Þá var konungrinn ungr at aldri ok grannligr
of-king Then was the-king young in age and slight
á vöxt. Þá gekk Vöggr fyrir hann ok sá upp á hann.
in growth Then went Vöggr before him and looked up at him
Þá mælti konungr: “Hvat viltu mæla, sveinn, er þú sér
Then spoke the-king What wilt-thou say boy that thou lookest
á mik?”
at me

Vöggr segir: “Þá er ek var heima, heyrðak sagt, at Hrólfr
Vöggr says Then when I was at-home I-beard said that Hrólfr
 konungr at Hleiðru var mestr maðr á Norðrlöndum, en nú
king at Hleiðra was greatest man in Norðrlönd but now
 sitr hér í háseti kraki einn lítill, ok kallið þér hann konung.”

sits here in high-seat pole one little and call you him king

Þá svarar konungr: “Þú, sveinn, hefir gefit mér nafn, at ek
Then answers the-king Thou boy hast given to-me name that I
 skal heita Hrólfr kraki, en þat er títt, at gjöf skal fylgja
shall be-called Hrólfr kraki and that is custom that gift shall follow
 nafnfesti. Nú sé ek þik enga gjöf hafa til at gefa mér at
name-fastening Now see I thee no gift to-have to to give to-me as
 nafnfesti, þá er mér sé þægilig. Nú skal sá gefa öðrum, er
name-fastening that which to-me be acceptable Now shall he give to-other who
 til hefir,” — tók gullhring af hendi sér ok gaf honum.

to has took gold-ring from hand his-own and gave to-him

Þá mælti Vöggr: “Gef þú allra konunga heilastr, ok þess
Then spoke Vöggr Give thou of-all of-kings hailest and of-that
 strengi ek heit at verða þess manns bani, er þinn banamaðr
swear I vow to become of-that of-man bane who thy slayer
 verðr.”

becomes

Þá mælti konungr ok hló við: “Litlu verðr Vöggr feginn.”

Then spoke the-king and laughed at Little becomes Vöggr glad

Frá Hrólfi kraka ok Aðils konungi

LIV · HRÓLFR KRAKI AND KING AÐILS

Aðils asks his kinsman Hrólfr for help against Áli, and pays his twelve berserks nothing. Hrólfr rides to Uppsälir, and when fires are heaped until his clothes burn he leaps over them, saying he does not flee fire. Yrsa gives him a horn of gold and the ring Svíagríss, and on Fýrisvellir he sows the gold behind him so the pursuing Svíar stop to gather it; Aðils stoops for the thrown ring on his spear-point, and Hrólfr says he has bent the mightiest of the Svíar like a swine. So gold is called the seed of Kraki or of Fýrisvellir.

Annat mark var þat sagt frá Hrólfi kraka um fræknleik
Another mark was that told of Hrólfr kraki about valor
hans, at sá konungur réð fyrir Uppsölum, er Aðils hét.
his that that king ruled over Uppsälir who Aðils was-called
Hann átti Yrsu, móður Hrólfs kraka. Hann hafði ósætt
He had Yrsa mother of-Hrólfr kraki He had strife
við þann konung, er réð fyrir Nóregi, er Áli hét. Þeir
with that king who ruled over Nóregr who Áli was-called They
stefndu orrostu milli sín á ísi vatns þess, er Væni heitir.
appointed battle between them on ice of-lake that which Væni is-called
Aðils konungur sendi boð Hrólfi kraka, mági sínum, at hann
Aðils king sent word to-Hrólfr kraki kinsman his-own that he
kæmi til liðveizlu við hann, ok hét mála öllum her hans,
come to help with him and promised pay to-all host his
meðan þeir væri í ferðinni, en konungur sjálfur skyldi eignast
while they were on the-journey and the-king himself should gain
þrjá kostgripi, þá er hann köri af Svíðjóð. Hrólfr konungur
three treasures those which he chose from Svíþjóð Hrólfr king
mátti eigi fara fyrir ófriði þeim, er hann átti við Saxa, en
could not go for war that which he had against Saxar but
þó sendi hann Aðils berserki sína tólf. Þar var einn Böðvarr
yet sent he to-Aðils berserks his-own twelve There was one Böðvarr

bjarki ok Hjalti hugprúði, Hvítserkr hvati, Vötrr, Véseti,
bjarki and Hjalti the-stout-hearted Hvítserkr the-swift Vötrr Véseti
 þeir bræðr Svipdagr ok Beiguðr. Í þeirri orrostu fell Áli
they brothers Svipdagr and Beiguðr In that battle fell Áli
 konungr ok mikill hluti liðs hans. Þá tók Aðils konungr
king and great part of-force his Then took Aðils king
 af honum dauðum hjálminn Hildisvín ok hest hans Hrafn.
from him dead the-helm Hildisvín and horse his Hrafn
 Þá beiddust þeir berserkir Hrólfs kraka at taka mála sinn,
Then asked they berserks of-Hrólfr kraki to take pay their-own
 þrjú pund gulls hverr þeira, ok um fram beiddust þeir at flytja
three pounds of-gold each of-them and over beyond asked they to bring
 Hrólfi kraka kostgripi þá, er þeir kuru til handa honum.
to-Hrólfr kraki treasures those which they chose to hands his
 Þat var hjálmrinn Hildigöltr ok brynjan Finnsleif, er á
That was the-helm Hildigöltr and the-mail-coat Finnsleif which on
 hvárigu festi járn, ok gullhringr sá, er kallaðr var Sviagríss,
neither fastened iron and gold-ring that which called was Sviagríss
 er átt höfðu langfeðgar Aðils. En konungr varnaði allra
which owned had forefathers of-Aðils But king refused all
 gripanna, ok eigi heldr galt hann málann. Fóru berserkir braut
the-treasures and not either paid he the-pay Went berserks away
 ok unðu illa sínum hlut, sögðu svá búit Hrólfi kraka.
and were-content ill with-their-own lot told so done to-Hrólfr kraki
 Ok jafnskjótt byrjaði hann ferð sína til Uppsala, ok er
And at-once began he journey his-own to Uppsalar and when
 hann kom skipum sínum í ána Fýri, þá reið hann til
he came with-ships his-own into the-river Fýri then rode he to
 Uppsala, ok með honum tólf berserkir hans, allr griðalausir.
Uppsalar and with him twelve berserks his all truceless
 Yrsa, móðir hans, fagnaði honum ok fylgði honum til
Yrsa mother his welcomed him and led him to

herbergis ok eigi til konungs hallar. Váru þá gervir eldar
lodging and not to of-king hall Wēre then made fires
fyrir þeim ok gefit öl at drekka.

before them and given ale to drink

Þá komu menn Aðils konungs inn ok báru skíð á eldinn
Then came men of-Aðils of-king in and bore logs on the-fire
ok gerðu svá mikinn, at klæði brunnu af þeim Hrólfi,
and made so great that clothes burned off them Hrólfr
ok mæltu: “Er þat satt, at Hrólfr kraki ok berserkir hans
and said Is that true that Hrólfr kraki and berserks his
flýja hvárki eld né járn?”

flee neither fire nor iron

Þá hljóp Hrólfr kraki upp ok allir þeir. Þá mælti hann:
Then leaped Hrólfr kraki up and all they Then spoke he

“Aukum enn elda

Let-us-increase still fires

at Aðils húsum,”

at of-Aðils houses

tók skjöld sinn ok kastaði á eldinn ok hljóp yfir eldinn,
took shield his-own and cast on the-fire and leaped over the-fire
meðan skjöldrinn brann, ok mælti enn:

while the-shield burned and spoke again

“Flýra sá eld

Flees-not he fire

er yfir hleypr.”

who over leaps

Svá fór hverr at öðrum hans manna, tóku þá ok, er eldinn
So fared each after other his of-men took them also who the-fire
 höfðu aukit, ok köstuðu á eldinn. Þá kom Yrsa ok fekk Hrólfi
had increased and cast on the-fire Then came Yrsa and gave to-Hrólfr
 kraka dýrshorn, fullt af gulli, ok þar með hringinn Sviagrís
kraki beast-horn full of gold and there with the-ring Sviagriss
 ok bað þá braut ríða til liðsins. Þeir hljópu á hesta sína
and bade them away ride to the-force They leaped onto horses their-own
 ok ríða ofan á Fýrisvöllu. Þá sá þeir, at Aðils konungr
and ride down onto Fýrisvellir Then saw they that Aðils king
 reið eftir þeim með her sinn alvápnaðan ok vill drepa þá.
rode after them with host his-own full-armed and wants to-kill them
 Þá tók Hrólfr kraki hægri hendi gullit ofan í hornit ok
Then took Hrólfr kraki with-right with-hand the-gold down into the-horn and
 söri allt um götuna. En er Svíar sjá þat, hlaupa þeir ór
sowed all along the-road But when Svíar see that leap they from
 söðlunum, ok tók hverr slíkt er fekk, en Aðils konungr bað
the-saddles and took each such as got but Aðils king bade
 þá ríða ok reið sjálfir ákaflika. Slöngvir hét hestr hans,
them ride and rode himself furiously Slöngvir was-called horse his
 allra hesta skjótastr. Þá sá Hrólfr kraki, at Aðils konungr
of-all of-horses swiftest Then saw Hrólfr kraki that Aðils king
 reið nær honum, tók þá hringinn Sviagrís ok kastaði til hans
rode near him took then the-ring Sviagriss and cast to him
 ok bað hann þiggja at gjöf. Aðils konungr reið at hringinum
and bade him receive as gift Aðils king rode to the-ring
 ok tók til með spjótsoddinum ok renndi upp á falinn.
and reached to with the-spear-point and let-slide up onto the-socket

Þá veik Hrólfr kraki aftr ok sá, er hann laut niðr.

Then turned Hrólfr kraki back and saw when he bent down

Þá mælti hann: "Svinbeygt hefi ek nú þann, er ríkastr

Then spoke he Swine-bent have I now him who mightiest

er með Svíum." Svá skilðust þeir.

is among Svíar So parted they

Af þessi sök er gull kallat sáð Kraka eða Fýrisvalla. Svá

For this cause is gold called seed of-Kraki or of-Fýrisvellir So

kvað Eyvindr skáldaspillir:

said Eyvindr Skald-spoiler

Bárum, Ullr, of alla,

We-bore Ullr over all

ímunlauks, á hauka

of-battle-leek on of-hawks

fjöllum Fýrisvalla

mountains of-Fýrisvellir

fræ Hákonar ævi.

seed of-Hákon life

Svá sem Þjóðólfr kvað:

So as Þjóðólfr said

Örð sær Yrsu burðar

Crop sows of-Yrsa of-offspring

inndrótt jöfurr sinni

house-troop prince his-own

bjartplógaðan bauga

bright-plowed of-rings

brattakr völu-spakra.

steep-field of-bone-quiet

Eyss landreki ljósu

Pours land-ruler bright

lastvarr Kraka barri

blame-wary of-Kraki barley

á hlémyldar holdi,

on lee-mold with-flesh

hauks kölfur mér sjalfum.

of-hawk calves to-me myself

Frá Hölga konungi

LV · KING HÖLGI

King Hölg, from whom Hálogaland is named, was the father of Þorgerðr Hölgabrúðr. Both were worshiped, and his mound was raised with one layer of gold or silver for the sacrifice-money and another of mold and stone. Skúli Þorsteinsson's verse calls gold the thatch of Hölg's mound.

Svá er sagt, at konungr sá, er Hölg er nefndr, er

So is said that king that who Hölg is named from-whom

Hálogaland er við kennt, var faðir Þorgerðar Hölgabrúðar.

Hálogaland is by kenned was father of-Þorgerðr Hölgabrúðr

Þau váru bæði blótuð, ok var haugr Hölga kastaðr, önnur

They were both worshiped and was mound of-Hölg raised one

fló af gulli eða silfri — þat var blótféit — en önnur

layer of gold or silver that was the-sacrifice-money and other

fló af moldu ok grjóti. Svá kvað Skúli Þorsteinsson:

layer of mold and stone So said Skúli Þorsteinn's-son

Þá er ræfrvita Reifnis

When that roof-beacon of-Reifnir

rauð ek fyr Svölð til auðar,

reddened I before Svölð for wealth

herfylgins bar ek Hölga

of-host-following bore I of-Hölgi

haugþök saman baugum.

mound-thatch together with-rings

Enn frá gullskeningum

LVI • MORE KENNINGS FOR GOLD

The old Bjarkamál counts many names for gold in a single passage: Fenja's fore-work, Fáfnir's Miðgarðr, Glasir's glowing needles, Grani's fair burden, Draupnir's dear sweat, Sif's scalp-bindings, the reluctantly paid otter-payment, Mardöll's tears, Þjazi's assembly-words, and the red metal of the Rín. In kennings gold is the fire of hand or limb because it is red, and silver is snow or ice or hoar-frost because it is white; both may be the stone of the hand.

Í Bjarkarmálum inum fornum eru tölð mörg gullsheiti.

In Bjarkamál the ancient are counted many gold-names

Svá segir þar:

So says there

Gramr inn gjöflasti

Prince the most-giving

gæddi hirð sína

endowed retinue his-own

Fenju forverki,

of-Fenja with-fore-work

Fáfnis Miðgarði,

of-Fáfnir with-Miðgarðr

Glasis glóbarri,

of-Glasir with-glow-needles

Grana fagrbyrði,

of-Grani with-fair-burden

Draupnis dýrsveita,

of-Draupnir with-dear-sweat

dúni Grafvitnis.

with-down of-Grafvitnir

Ýtti örr hilmir,

Dealt-out generous prince

aldir við tóku,

men in took

Sifjar svarðfestum,

of-Sif with-scalp-bindings

svelli dalnauðar,

with-ice of-bow-need

tregum otrsgjöldum,

with-reluctant otter-payments

tárur Mardallar,

with-tears of-Mardöll

eldi Órunar,

with-fire of-Óruna

Iðja glysmálum.

of-Iði with-glitter-speech

Gladdi gunnveitir,

Gladdened battle-granter

gengum fagrúnir,

we-went fair-adorned

Þjaza þingskilum

of-Þjazi with-assembly-words

þjóðir hermargar,

peoples very-many

Rínar rauðmalmi,

of-Rín with-red-metal

rógi Niflunga,

with-strife of-Niflungar

vísi inn vígdjarfi.

leader the battle-bold

Varði hann Baldr þeygi.

Spared he Baldr not-at-all

Gull er kallað í kenningum eldr handar eða liðs eða leggjar,

Gold is called in kennings fire of-hand or of-limb or of-bone

því at þat er rautt, en silfr snær eða svell eða héra, því

for that it is red and silver snow or ice or hoar-frost for

at þat er hvítt. Með sama hætti skal ok kenna gull eða silfr
that it is white With same manner shall also kenn gold or silver
 til sjóðs eða diguls eða lauðar, en hvárttveggja silfr ok gull
to purse or of-crucible or of-lathe and both silver and gold
 má vera grjót handar eða hálsgjörð nökkurs þess manns, er
may be stone of-hand or neck-ring of-some that of-man who
 títt var at hafa men. Men ok hringar eru bæði silfr ok
custom was to have necklace Necklaces and rings are both silver and
 gull, ef eigi er annan veg greint. Sem kvað Þorleikr fagri:
gold if not is other way distinguished As said Þorleikr the-Fair

Kastar gramr á glæstar

Casts prince on adorned

gegn valstöðvar þegnum,

upright falcon-places to-thanes

ungr vísi gefr eisu

young leader gives ember

armleggs, digulfarmi.

of-arm-limb with-crucible-cargo

Ok sem kvað Einarr skálaglamm:

And as said Einarr Scale-clink

Liðbröndum kná Lundar

With-limb-brands can of-Lundr

landfrækn jöfurr granda.

land-bold prince harm

Hykka ek ræsis rekka

I-think-not I of-ruler warriors

Rínar grjót of þrjóta.

of-Rín stones — to-fail

Svá kvað Einarr Skúlason:

So said Einarr Skúli's-son

Blóðeisu liggr bæði

Of-blood-ember lies both

bjargs tveim megin geima

of-rock two sides of-ocean

sjóðs, á ek sökkuva stríði,

of-purse have I of-treasures harmer

snær ok eldr, at mæra.

snow and fire to praise

Ok enn sem hann kvað:

And still as he said

Dægr þrymr hvert, en hjarta

Day resounds every and heart

hlýrskildir ræðr mildu

cheek-shielder rules with-generous

Heita blakks, of hvítum

of-Heiti of-steed over white

hafleygr digulskaffi.

sea-flame with-crucible-drift

Aldri má fyr eldi

Never may before fire

áls hrynbrautar skála,

of-eel of-rushing-road of-scales

öll viðr folka fellir

all achieves of-hosts feller

framræði snæ bræða.

forwardness snow to-melt

Hér er gull kallat eldr áls hrynbrautar, en silfr snær
Here is gold called fire of-eel of-rushing-road and silver snow
 skálanna. Svá kvað Þórðr Mæraskáld:

of-the-scales So said Þórðr Mæri-skald

Sér á seima rýri,

Sees on of-gold-threads diminisher

sigðis látrs at átti,

of-sickle of-lair that had

hrauns glaðsendir handa,

of-lava glad-sender of-bands

Hermóðr föður góðan.

Hermóðr father good

Maðr kenndr til gulls

LVII · A MAN KENNED BY GOLD

A man is called the breaker of gold, the gold-sender, the gold-thrower, the gold-harmer, and the gold-lord. Óttarr the Black, Einarr Scale-clink, Þorleikr, Þorvaldr the Whey-skald, and one unnamed verse are quoted for the five.

Maðr er kallaðr brjótr gullsins, svá sem kvað Óttarr svarti:

Man is called breaker of-the-gold so as said Óttarr the-Black

Góðmennis þarf ek gunnar

Of-good-man need I of-battle

glóð-brjótanda at njóta.

of-ember-breaker to enjoy

Hér er alnennin inni

Here is all-eager within

inndrótt með gram svinnum.

house-troop with prince wise

Eða gullsendir, sem kvað Einarr skálaglamm:

Or gold-sender as said Einarr Scale-clink

Gullsendir lætr grundar,

Gold-sender lets of-land

gláðar þengill her drengja,

gladdens ruler host of-warriors

hans mæti kná ek hljóta,

his treasures can I to-get

hljót Yggs mjaðar njóta.

receiver of-Yggr of-mead to-enjoy

Gullvörpuðr, sem kvað Þorleikr:

Gold-thrower as said Þorleikr

Hirð viðr grams með gerðum

Retinue makes of-prince with gifts

gollvörpuðr sér holla.

gold-thrower for-himself loyal

Gullstríðir, sem kvað Þorvaldr blönduskáld:

Gold-barmer as said Þorvaldr W'hey-skald

Gullstríðir verpr glóðum,

Gold-barmer casts with-embers

gefr auð konungr rauðan,

gives wealth king red

óþjóðar bregðr eyðir,

of-ill-folk flings destroyer

armleggs, Grana farmi.

of-arm-limb of-Grani with-burden

Gullskati, sem hér er:

Gold-lord as here is

Gat ek gullskata;

Got I gold-lord

gör er leygs of bör

made is of-flame over of-tree

götu gunnvita

way of-battle-beacon

gráps tögdrápa.

of-bail tögdrápa

Kona kennd til gulls

LVIII · A WOMAN KENNED BY GOLD

A woman is the willow of the gold she gives, and because willow and log are trees she may be kenned by any feminine tree-name: forest, tróða, þopp, post, birch, oak, and linden are given with their verses. Hallar-Steinn's whales are the boars of Viðblindi, the giant who drew whales out of the sea as another man draws fish; their field is the sea, and the sea's amber is gold.

Kona er kennd til gulls, kölluð selja gulls, sem kvað

Woman is kenned to gold called willow of-gold as said

Hallar-Steinn:

Hall-Steinn

Svalteigar mun selju

Of-cool-field will of-willow

salts Viðblinda galtar

of-salt of-Viðblindi of-boar

rafkastandi rastar

amber-caster of-current

reyrþvengs muna lengi.

of-reed-thong remember long

Hér er kallat hvalir Viðblinda geltir. Hann var jötunn ok dró

Here is called whales of-Viðblindi boars He was giant and drew

hvali í hafi út sem fiska. Teigr hvala er sær, röf sævar er gull.

whales in sea out as fishes Field of-whales is sea amber of-sea is gold

Kona er selja gulls þess, er hon gefr, ok samheiti við selju er

Woman is willow of-gold that which she gives and same-name with willow is

tré, sem fyrr er ritat, at kona er kennd við alls konar trjáheiti

tree as before is written that woman is kenned by all kinds of-tree-names

kvenkennd. Hon er ok lág kölluð þess, er hon gefr. Lág heitir
feminine She is also log called of-that which she gives Lág means
 ok tré þat, er fellr í skógi. Svá kvað Gunnlaugr ormstunga:
also tree that which falls in wood So said Gunnlaugr Serpent-tongue

Alin var rýgr at rógi,
Reared was woman for strife
 runnr olli því gunnar,
tree caused that of-battle
 lág var ek auðs at eiga
log was I of-wealth to have
 óðgjarn, fira börnum.
mad-eager of-men to-children

Kona er kölluð mörk. Svá kvað Hallar-Steinn:
Woman is called forest So said Hall-Steinn

Ek hefi óðar lokri
I have of-poem with-plane
 ölstafna Bil skafna,
of-ale-stems Bil shaven
 væn mörk skála, verki
fair forest of-bowls with-work
 vandr stef-knarrar branda.
hard of-refrain-ship of-prows

Tróða, enn sem kvað Steinn:

Tróða still as said Steinn

Þú munt, fúrs, sem fleiri,

Thou wilt of-fire as more

flóðs hirðisif, tróður,

of-flood keeper-Sif poles

grönn, við gæfu þinni

slender against luck thy

grjóts Hjaðninga brjótask.

of-stone of-Hjaðningar to-struggle

Skorða, svá kvað Ormr Steinþórsson:

Prop so said Ormr Steinþórr's-son

Skorða var í föt færð

Prop was into clothes brought

fjarðbeins afar hrein.

of-fjord-bone exceeding pure

Nýri slöng nadd-Freyr

New flung nail-Freyr

nisting of mjaðar Hrist.

brooch over of-mead Hrist

Stoð, sem Steinarr kvað:

Post as Steinarr said

Mens hafa mildrar Synjar

Of-necklace have of-generous of-Syn

mjúkstalls logit allir,

of-soft-stall lied all

sjá höfumk veltistoð stilltan

this have-I-for-myself rolling-post ordered

straumtungls, at mér draumar.

of-stream-moon at me dreams

Björk, enn sem Ormr kvað:

Birch still as Ormr said

Því at hols hrynbáls

For that of-bollow of-rushing-fire

hramma, þats ek berk fram,

of-hands that-which I bear forth

Billings á burar full

of-Billingr on of-son cup

bjarkar hefi ek lagit mark.

of-birch have I laid mark

Eik, svá sem hér er:

Oak so as here is

Aura stendr fyr órum

Of-riches stands before our

eik fagrbúin leiki.

oak fair-adorned play

Lind, svá sem hér er:

Linden so as here is

Ógnrakkr, skalat okkur,

Terror-bold shall-not our

almr dynskúrar malma,

elm of-din-shower of-metals

svá bauð lind í landi

so bade linden in land

líns, hugrekki dvína.

of-linen courage dwindle

Maðr kenndr til viðs

LIX · A MAN KENNED BY TREES

A man is kened to trees, and called the tester of weapons or of slayings, of journeys and of conduct, of ships and of all be rules and tests. Nine verses give the tree-words in turn: reynir, viðr and meiðr, lundr and þollr, búss, askr, blynr, börr, stafr, and þorn.

Maðr er kenndr til viðs, sem fyrr er ritat, kallaðr reynir
Man is kenned to trees as before is written called tester
 vápna eða víga, ferða ok athafnar, skipa ok alls þess,
of-weapons or of-slayings of-journeys and of-conduct of-ships and of-all of-that
 er hann ræðr ok reynir. Svá kvað Úlfr Uggason:
which he rules and tests So said Úlfr Uggason's-son

En stirðþinull starði
And stiff-cord stared
 storðar leggs fyr borði
of-earth of-bone over gunwale
 fróns á folka reyni
of-land at of-host tester
 fránleitr ok blés eitri.
gleam-eyed and blew venom

Viðr ok meiðr, sem kvað Kormákr:
Tree and beam as said Kormákr

Meiðr er mörgum æðri
Beam is than-many nobler
 morðteins í dyn fleina;
of-battle-twig in din of-arrows
 hjörr fær hildibörnum
sword gets to-battle-eager
 hjarl Sigurði jarli.
land to-Sigurðr to-earl

Lundr, svá kvað Hallfreðr vandræðaskáld:

Grove so said Hallfreðr Trouble-skald

Askpollum stendr Ullar

To-ash-firs stands of-Ullr

austr at miklu trausti

east for great support

rækilundr inn ríki

care-grove the mighty

randfárs brumaðr hári.

of-shield-harm budded with-bair

Hér er ok pollr nefndr. Búss, svá kvað Arnórr:

Here is also fir named Búss so said Arnórr

Rökr öndurt bað randir

Dusk early bade shields

reggbúss saman leggja,

ship-fir together to-lay

rógskýja helt, Rygja,

of-strife-clouds held of-Rygir

regni haustnótt gegnum.

with-rain autumn-night through

Askr, sem Refr kvað:

Ash as Refr said

Gekk í gulli stökkna

Went in gold sprinkled

gjöfrifr, Háars drífu

gift-liberal of-Hár of-drift

askr viðr ærinn þroska,

ash achieves ample growth

ás-Freyr sæing meyjar.

god-Freyr to-bed of-maiden

Hlynr, sem hér er:

Maple as here is

Heill kom þú, handar svella

Hale come thou of-hand of-ices

hlynr kvaddi svá brynju.

maple greeted so of-mail-coat

Börr, sem Refr kvað:

Pine as Refr said

Alls böðgæðis bjóða,

Since of-battle-bounty to-offer

börr ræðr til þess hjörva,

pine rules to that of-swords

ógnstöðvar hefi ek ægi

of-terror-places have I sea

einráðit Þórsteini.

alone-resolved to-Þórsteinn

Stafr, sem Óttarr kvað:

Staff as Óttarr said

Heltu, þar er hrafn né svalta,

Thou-beldest there where raven nor starved

hvatráðr ertu, láði,

swift-counseled art-thou to-land

ógnarstafr, fyr jöfrum,

terror-staff before princes

ýgr, tveimr, við kyn beima.

fierce to-two against kin of-men

Þorn, sem Arnórr kvað:

Thorn as Arnórr said

Hlóð, en hála téðu

Piled and greatly did

hirðmenn ara grenni,

retainers of-eagle feeder

auðar þorn fyr örnu

of-wealth thorn before eagles

ungr valköstu þunga.

young slain-heaps heavy

Orrostukenningar

LX • KENNINGS FOR BATTLE

Battle is the weather of weapons or of shields, of Óðinn or of a valkyrie or of war-kings, or its din or its clang. Seven passages follow, in which it is Sköggul's din, Hár's weather, Hlökk's drift, Göndul's clang, and the shower of Högni.

Hvernig skal kenna orrostu? Svá, at kalla veðr vápna eða
How shall kenn battle So to call weather of-weapons or
 hlífa eða Óðins eða valkyrju eða herkonunga eða gný eða
of-shields or of-Óðinn or of- Valkyrie or of-war-kings or din or
 glym. Svá kvað Hornklofi:
clang So said Hornklofi

Háði gramr, þar er gnúðu,
Waged prince there where roared
 geira hregg við seggi,
of-spears storm against men
 rauð fnýstu ben blóði,
red snorted wounds with-blood
 bengögl at dyn Sköglar.
wound-birds at din of-Skögul

Svá kvað Eyvindr:
So said Eyvindr

Ok sá halr
And that man
 at Háars veðri
at of-Hár weather
 hösvan serk
gray shirt
 hrísgrímnis bar.
of-brush-Grímnir bore

Svá kvað Bersi:

So said Bersi

Þótta ek, þá er æri,
Seemed I then when younger
 ár, sagt er þat, várum,
early said is that we-were
 hæfr at Hlakkar drífu
fit at of-Hlökk drift
 hyrrunnum vel gunnar.
to-fire-trees well of-battle

Svá kvað Einarr:

So said Einarr

Glymvindi lætr Göndlar,
With-clang-wind lets of-Göndul
 gnestr hörr, taka mestum
crashes linen take greatest
 Hildar segl, þar er hagli,
of-Hildr sail there where with-bail
 hraustr þengill, drífr strengjar.
valiant prince drives of-bowstring

Sem kvað Einarr skálaglamm:

As said Einarr Scale-clink

Né sigbjarka serkir
Nor of-victory-birches shirts
 sómmiðjungum rómu
to-honor-men of-battle

Hárs við Högna skúrir

of-Hár against of-Högni showers

hléðut fast of séðir.

shielded-not fast — sewn

Svá sem hér:

So as here

Odda gnýs við æsi

Of-points of-din against inciter

oddnets þinul setja.

of-point-net edge to-set

Ok enn þetta:

And still this

Hnigu fjandr at glym Göndlar

Sank foes at clang of-Göndul

grams und arnar hramma.

of-prince under of-eagle claws

Vápnakenningar ok herklæða

LXI • KENNINGS FOR WEAPONS AND WAR-GEAR

Weapons and war-gear are kenned to battle, to Óðinn, to the slain-maidens, and to war-kings. A helm is a hat or hood, a mail-coat a shirt, a shield a tent, and the shield-wall a hall with roof and walls; a shield is the ship of Ullr, or kenned to Hrungnir's feet, or to the painted rim called the boss. Axes and swords are the fires of blood, thrusting weapons are serpents, and arrows are the hail of the bow. Twenty-four passages give the examples.

Vápn ok herklæði skal kenna til orrostu ok til Óðins ok
Weapons and war-gear shall kenn to battle and to Óðinn and
 valmeyja ok herkonunga, kalla hjálm hött eða fald, en brynju
of-slain-maidens and of-war-kings call helm hat or hood and mail-coat
 serk eða skyrtu, en skjöld tjalð, ok skjaldborgin er kölluð höll
shirt or shirt and shield tent and the-shield-wall is called hall
 ok ræfr, vegg ok gólf. Skildir eru kallaðir ok kenndir við
and roof wall and floor Shields are called and kenned by
 herskip, sól eða tungl eða lauf eða blik eða garðr skipsins.
warship sun or moon or leaf or gleam or fence of-the-ship
 Skjöldr er ok kallaðr skip Ullar eða kennt til fóta Hrungrnis, er
Shield is also called ship of-Ullr or kenned to feet of-Hrungnir since
 hann stóð á skildi. Á fornum skjöldum var títt at skrifa rönd
he stood on shield On old shields was custom to paint rim
 þá, er baugr var kallaðr, ok eru við þann baug skildir kenndir.
that which boss was called and are by that boss shields kenned
 Höggvápn, öxar eða sverð, er kallat eldar blóðs eða benja. Sverð
Hewing-weapons axes or sword is called fires of-blood or of-wounds Swords
 heita Óðins eldar, en öxar kalla menn trollkvinna heitum
are-called of-Óðinn fires and axes call men of-troll-wives with-names
 ok kenna við blóð eða benjar eða skóg eða við. Lagvápn
and kenn by blood or wounds or wood or tree Thrusting-weapons
 eru vel kennd til orma eða fiska. Skotvápn eru mjök kennd
are well kenned to serpents or fishes Shooting-weapons are much kenned
 til hagls eða drífu eða rotu. Öllum þessum kenningum er
to hail or drift or downpour In-all these kennings is

marga lund breytt, því at þat er flest ort í lofkvæðum,
many manner varied for that that is mostly composed in praise-poems
 er þessar kenningar þarf við. Svá kvað Viga-Glúmr:
where these kennings are-needed with So said Slaying-Glúmr

Lattisk herr með höttu

Held-back host with hats

Hangatýs at ganga,

of-Hanged-Týr to go

þóttit þeim at hætta

seemed-not to-them to risk

þekkiligt, fyr brekku.

pleasant before slope

Svá kvað Einarr skálaglamm:

So said Einarr Scale-clink

Hjalmfaldinn bauð hildi

Helm-hooded offered battle

hjaldrörr ok Sigvaldi,

battle-eager and Sigvaldi

hinn er fór í gný Gunnar,

he who went into din of-Gunnr

gunndjarfr Búi, sunnan.

war-bold Búi from-south

Róða serkr, sem Tindr kvað:

Of-Róði shirt as Tindr said

Þá er hringfáum Hanga

When that to-ring-adorned of-Hangi

hrynserk, viðum brynju

rusbing-shirt to-trees of-mail-coat

hruðusk riðmarar Róða

were-cleared riding-steeds of-Róði

rastar, varð at kasta.

of-current became to cast

Hamðis skyrti, sem Hallfreðr kvað:

Of-Hamðir shirt as Hallfreðr said

Ólítinn brestr úti

Not-little bursts outside

unndýrs frömum runnum

of-wave-beast on-bold trees

hart á Hamðis skyrtum

hard on of-Hamðir shirts

hryngráp Egils vápna.

rusbing-hail of-Egill of-weapons

Sörli föt, enn sem hann kvað:

Of-Sörli clothes still as he said

Þaðan verða föt fyrða,

Thence become clothes of-men

fregn ek görla þat, Sörli

learn I fully that of-Sörli

rjóðask björt í blóði

are-reddened bright in blood

benfúr méil-skúrum.

wound-fire in-bit-showers

[Hlakkar tjöld], sem Grettir kvað:

Of-Hlökk tents as Grettir said

Heldu Hlakkar tjalda

Held of-Hlökk of-tents

hefjendr saman nefjum

raisers together with-noses

Hildar veggs ok hjuggusk

of-Hildr of-wall and bewed-each-other

hregg-Nirðir til skeggjum.

storm-Nirðir to with-beards

Róða ræfr, sem Einarr kvað:

Of-Róði roof as Einarr said

Eigi þverr fyrir augna

Not dwindles before of-eyes

Óðs beðvinu Róða

of-Óðr of-bed-friend of-Róði

ræfrs, eignisk sá, regni

of-roof gains he by-rain

ramsvell, konungr elli.

strong-ice king old-age

Hildar veggr, sem kvað Grettir ok áðr er ritat. Skipsól,
Of-Hildr wall as said Grettir and before is written Ship-sun
 sem Einarr kvað:

as Einarr said

Leyg rýðr ætt á ægi

Flame reddens kin on sea

Óláfs skipa sólar.

of-Óláfr of-ships of-sun

Hlýrtungl, sem Refr kvað:

Cheek-moon as Refr said

Dagr var fríðr, sá er fögru

Day was fair that which with-fair

fleygjendr alinleygjær

casters of-forearm-flame

í hangferil hringa

into hang-path of-rings

hlýrtungli mér þrungu.

with-cheek-moon to-me pressed

Garðr skips, sem hér er:

Fence of-ship as here is

Svá skaut gegn í gögnum

So shot upright in through

garð steinfarinn barða,

fence stone-adorned of-ship

sá var, gnýstærir geira,
he was din-increaser of-spears
 gunnar æfr, sem næfrar.
of-battle fierce as birch-bark

Askr Ullar, sem Þjóðólfr kvað:

Ash of-Ullr as Þjóðólfr said

Ganga él of yngva
Go storms over prince
 Ullar skips með fullu,
of-Ullr of-ship with full
 þar er samnagla siglur
there where rivet-joined masts
 slíðrúkaðar ríða.
sheath-covered ride

Ilja blað Hrungris, sem Bragi kvað:

Of-soles blade of-Hrungnir as Bragi said

Vilið, Hrafnketill, heyra,
Will-ye Hrafnketill to-bear
 hvé hreingróit steini
how bright-grown with-stone
 Þrúðar skal ek ok þengil
of-Þrúðr shall I and prince
 þjófs ilja blað leyfa?
of-thief of-soles blade praise

Bragi skáld kvað þetta um bauginn á skildinum:

Bragi skald said this about the-boss on the-shield

Nema svá at góð ins gjalla

Unless so that good of-the ringing

gjöld bagnaþaðs vildi

payment of-boss-nave would

meyjar hjóls inn mæri

of-maiden of-wheel the famous

mögr Siguðar Högna.

son of-Sigurðr of-Högni

Hann kallaði skjöldinn Hildar hjól, en bauginn nöf hjólsins.

He called the-shield of-Hildr wheel and the-boss nave of-the-wheel

Baugjörð, sem Hallvarðr kvað:

Boss-land as Hallvarðr said

Rauðljósa sér ræsir,

Red-bright sees ruler

rít brestr sundr in hvíta,

shield bursts asunder the white

baugjörð brodda ferðar,

boss-land of-points of-bost

bjúgrennd, í tvau fljúga.

curve-rimmed in two to-fly

Svá er enn kveðit:

So is still spoken

Baugr er á beru sæmstr,

Boss is on shield fittest

en á boga örvar.

and on bow arrows

Sverð er Óðins eldr, sem Kormákr kvað:

Sword is of-Óðinn fire as Kormákr said

Svall, þá er gekk með gjallan

Swelled then when went with ringing

Gauts eld, hinn er styr belldi,

of-Gautr fire he who strife wrought

glæðfæðandi Gríðar,

glad-feeder of-Gríðr

gunnr. Komsk Urðr ór brunni

battle Came Urðr from well

Hjálms eldr, sem kvað Úlfr Uggason:

Of-helm fire as said Úlfr Uggi's-son

Fullöflug lét fjalla

Full-mighty let of-mountains

fram haf-Sleipni þramma

forth sea-Sleipnir tramp

Hildir, en Hrofts of gildar

Hildir and of-Hroptr — empowerers

hjalmelda mar felldu.

helm-fires steed felled

Brynju eldr, sem kvað Glúmr Geirason:

Of-mail-coat fire as said Glúmr Geiri's-son

Heinþynntan lét hvína

Hone-thinned let whine

hryneld at þat brynju

rusbing-fire at that of-mail-coat

foldar vörðr, sá er fyrðum

of-land warden be who to-men

fjörn-harðan sik varði.

life-hard himself defended

Randar íss ok grand hlífar, sem Einarr kvað:

Of-rim ice and harm of-shield as Einarr said

Ráðvöndum þá ek rauðra

From-counsel-true took I of-red

randa ís at vísa,

of-rims ice from prince

grand berum hjalms í hendi,

harm we-bear of-belm in hand

hvarmþey drifinn Freyju.

with-eyelid-thaw sprinkled of-Freyja

Öx heitir trollkona hlífa, sem Einarr kvað:

Axe is-called troll-wife of-shields as Einarr said

Sjá megu rétt, hvé, Ræfils

See may rightly how of-Ræfill

ríðendr, við brá Gríðar

riders against brow of-Gríðr

fjörnis fagrt of skornir,

of-helm fair — carved

foldviggs, drekar liggja.

of-land-steed dragons lie

Spjót er ormr kallat, sem Refr kvað:

Spear is serpent called as Refr said

Kná myrkdreki marka

Can mirk-dragon of-marks

minn, þar er ýtar finnask,

my there where men meet

æfr á aldar lófum

fierce on of-men palms

eikinn borðs at leika.

furious of-board to play

Örvar eru kallaðar hagl boga eða strengjar eða hlífa eða

Arrows are called hail of-bow or of-bowstring or of-shields or

orrostu, sem Einarr kvað skálaglamm:

of-battle as Einarr said Scale-clink

Brak-Rögnir skók bogna,

Crash-Rögnir shook of-bows

barg óþyrmir varga,

saved unsparer of-wolves

hagl ór Hlakkar seglum,

hail from of-Hlökk sails

hjörs, rakkliga fjörvi.

of-sword boldly life

Ok Hallfreðr:

And Hallfreðr

Ok geir-Rótu götvar

And of-spear-Róta gear

gagls við strengjar hagli

of-gosling against of-bowstring with-bail

hungreyðöndum hanga

to-hunger-destroyers of-hanged

hléðut járne séðar.

shielded-not with-iron sewn

Ok Eyvindr skáldaspillir:

And Eyvindr Skald-spoiler

Lítt kváðu þik láta,

Little they-said thee let

landvörðr, er brast, Hörða,

land-warden when burst of-Hörðar

brynju hagi í benjum,

of-mail-coat bail in wounds

bugusk almar, geð falma.

bent bows mind to-falter

Frá Hjaðningavígum

LXII • THE BATTLE OF THE HJAÐNINGAR

Battle is called the weather of the Hjaðningar. Heðinn carries off Hildir, daughter of Högni, and Högni pursues him to Háey in Orkneyjar. Hildir offers her father a necklace and tells each king that the other will not be reconciled. Högni has drawn Dáinsleif, which must kill a man each time it is bared. Every night Hildir wakes the slain with sorcery, and the fight goes on until the doom of the gods.

Orrosta er kölluð Hjaðninga veðr eða él ok vápn

Battle is called of-Hjaðningar weather or storm and weapons

Hjaðninga eldr eða vendir, en saga er til þess.

of-Hjaðningar fire or wands and tale is to that

Konungr sá, er Högni er nefndr, átti dóttur, er Hildir

King that who Högni is named had daughter who Hildir

hét. Hana tók at herfangi konungr sá, er Heðinn hét

was-called Her took as war-booty king that who Heðinn was-called

Hjarrandason. Þá var Högni konungr farinn í konunga

Hjarrandi's-son Then was Högni king gone into of-kings

stefnu. En er hann spurði, at herjat var í ríki hans

meeting But when he learned that harried was in realm his

ok dóttir hans í braut tekin, þá fór hann með sínu

and daughter his off away taken then went he with his-own

liði at leita Heðins ok spurði til hans, at hann fór norðr

force to seek Heðinn and heard of him that he went north

með landi. Þá er Högni konungr kom í Nóreg, spurði

along land Then when Högni king came into Nóregr learned

hann, at Heðinn hafði siglt vestr of haf. Þá siglir Högni

he that Heðinn had sailed west over sea Then sails Högni

eftir honum allt til Orkneyja, ok er hann kom þar, sem
after him all to Orkneyjar and when he came there where
 heitir Háey, þá var þar fyrir Heðinn með lið sitt.

is-called Háey then was there before Heðinn with force his-own

Þá fór Hildir á fund föður síns ok bauð honum men
Then went Hildir to meeting of-father her-own and offered him necklace
 at sætt af hendi Heðins, en í öðru orði sagði hon, at
as settlement from hand of-Heðinn but in other word said she that
 Heðinn væri búinn at berjast ok ætti Högni af honum

Heðinn was ready to fight and had Högni from him

engrar vægðar ván. Högni svarar stirt dóttur sinni. En
of-no of-mercy hope Högni answers harshly to-daughter his-own But
 er hon hitti Heðin, sagði hon honum, at Högni vildi
when she met Heðinn said she to-him that Högni would
 enga sætt, ok bað hann búast til orrostu, ok svá gera

no settlement and bade him make-ready for battle and so do

þeir hváirtveggju, ganga upp á eyna ok fylkja liðinu.

they both-parties go up onto the-island and array the-force

Þá kallar Heðinn á Högna, mág sinn, ok bauð honum

Then calls Heðinn to Högni in-law his-own and offered him

sætt ok mikit gull at bótum.

settlement and much gold as atonement

Þá svarar Högni: "Of síð bauttu þetta, ef þú vill

Then answers Högni Too late offeredst-thou this if thou wilt

sættast, því at nú hefi ek dregit Dáinsleif, er dvergarnir

be-reconciled for that now have I drawn Dáinsleif which the-dwarfs

gerðu, er mannsbani skal verða, hvert sinn er bert er, ok

made which man's-bane shall become every time when bared is and

aldri bilar í höggvi ok ekki sár grær, ef þar skeinist af."

never fails in blow and no wound heals if there is-scratched by-it

Þá mælti Heðinn: “Sverði hælir þú þar, en eigi sigri.

Then spoke Heðinn Of-sword boastest thou there but not of-victory

Þat kallak gott hvert, er dróttinholtt er.”

That I-call good every which lord-loyal is

Þá hófu þeir orrostu þá, er Hjaðningavíg er kallat, ok

Then began they battle that which Hjaðningavíg is called and

börðust þann dag allan, ok at kveldi fóru konungar til skipa.

fought that day all and at evening went kings to ships

En Hildr gekk of nóttina til valsins ok vakði upp með

But Hildr went by the-night to the-slain and woke up with

fjölkyngi alla þá, er dauðir váru. Ok annan dag gengu

sorcery all those who dead were And second day went

konungarnir á vígvöllinn ok börðust ok svá allir þeir, er fellu

the-kings onto the-battlefield and fought and so all those who fell

inn fyrra daginn. Fór svá sú orrosta hvern dag eftir annan,

the former day Went so that battle every day after other

at allir, þeir er fellu, ok öll vápn, þau er lágu á vígvelli,

that all those who fell and all weapons those which lay on battlefield

ok svá hlifar, urðu, at grjóti. En er dagaði, stóðu upp allir

and also shields became into stone But when dawned stood up all

dauðir menn ok börðust, ok öll vápn váru þá nýt. Svá er

dead men and fought and all weapons were then serviceable So is

sagt í kvæðum, at Hjaðningar skulu svá bíða ragnaröks. Eftir

said in poems that Hjaðningar shall so await ragnarök After

þessi sögu orti Bragi skáld í Ragnars drápu loðbrókar.

this tale composed Bragi skald in of-Ragnarr poem of-Shaggy-breeches

Orrosta kennd til Óðins

LXIII · BATTLE KENNED BY ÓÐINN

Víga-Glúmr's verse calls battle Viðrir's weather, the sword the wand of slaying, and men the staves of the sword — both battle and weapon used in one kenning for the man. Verse composed in that way is what Snorri calls driven. A shield is the land of weapons, and a weapon the hail or rain of that land, if the verse is composed with new-makings.

Orrosta er veðr Óðins, sem fyrr er ritat. Svá kvað

Battle is weather of-Óðinn as before is written So said

Víga-Glúmr:

Slaying-Glúmr

Rudda ek sem jarlar,

Cleared I as earls

orð lék á því, forðum

word went about that formerly

með veðrstöfum Viðris

with weather-staves of-Viðrir

vandar mér til landa.

of-wand for-me to lands

Viðris veðr er hér kallat orrusta, en vöndr vígs sverðit,

Of-Viðrir weather is here called battle and wand of-slaying the-sword

en menn stafir sverðsins. Hér er bæði orrosta ok vápn

and men staves of-the-sword Here is both battle and weapon

haft til kenningar mannins. Þat er rekit kallat, er svá

used for kenning of-the-man That is driven called when so

er ort. Skjöldr er land vápnanna, en vápn er hagl eða
is composed Shield is land of-the-weapons and weapon is hail or
 regn þess lands, ef nýgervingum er ort.
rain of-that of-land if with-new-makings is composed

Skipskenningar

LXIV • KENNINGS FOR SHIPS

A ship is a horse or a beast or a ski, of sea-kings or of the sea or of the rigging or of the weather. Twelve passages follow: the wave's steed, Geitir's steed, Sveiði's reindeer, the sun-board's horse, the bear and the reindeer and the hart and the elk and the otter and the wolf of the rollers, and the ski or the wagon or the chariot of the sea.

Hvernig skal kenna skip? Svá, at kalla hest eða dýr eða
How shall kenn ship So to call horse or beast or
 skíð sækonunga eða sævar eða skipreiða eða veðrs. Báru
ski of-sea-kings or of-sea or of-ship-tackle or of-weather Of-wave
 fákr, sem Hornklofi kvað:
steed as Hornklofi said

Hrjóðr lét hæstrar tíðar

Destroyer let of-highest of-tide

harðráðr skipa börðum

hard-counseled of-ships with-prows

báru fáks ins bleika

of-wave of-steed the pale

barnungr á lög þrungit.

child-young onto sea pressed

Geitis marr, svá kvað Erringar-Steinn:

Of-Geitir steed so said Erringar-Steinn

En þótt ófrið sunnan

And though unpeace from-south

öll þjóð segi skaldi,

all people tell to-skald

hlöðum Geitis mar grjóti,

we-load of-Geitir steed with-stone

gláðir nemnum vér, þenna.

glad venture we this

Sveiða hreinar:

Of-Sveiði reindeer

Súðlöngum komt sveiða,

With-plank-long camest of-Sveiði

sunds liðu dýr frá grundu,

of-sound glided beasts from land

sigrakkr, Sölsa bekkjar,

victory-bold of-Sölsi of-bench

Sveins mögr, á tröð hreinum.

of-Sveinn son on track with-reindeer

Svá kvað Hallvarðr. Hér er ok kölluð sunds dýr ok særinn

So said Hallvarðr Here is also called of-sound beast and the-sea

Sölsa bekkir. Svá kvað Þórðr Sjáreksson:

of-Sölsi bench So said Þórðr Sjárekr's-son

Sveggja lét fyr Siggju

To-swing let before Siggja

sólborðs goti norðan.

of-sun-board steed from-north

Gustr skaut Gylfa rastar

Gust shot of-Gylfi of-current

glæumi suðr fyr Aumar

with-noise south before Aumar

En slóðgoti síðan

And track-steed afterward

sæðings fyr skut bæði,

of-tern before stern both

hestr óð lauks fyr Lista,

horse waded of-leek before Lista

lagði Körmt ok Agðir.

passed Körmt and Agðir

Hér er skip kallat sólborðs hestr ok sær Gylfa land,
Here is ship called of-sun-board horse and sea of-Gylfi land
 sæðings slóð sárinn ok hestr skipit ok enn lauks hestr.
of-tern track the-sea and horse the-ship and still of-leek horse
 Laukr heitir siglutré. Ok enn sem Markús kvað:
Laukr means mast And still as Markús said

Fjarðlinna óð fannir
Of-fjord-serpents waded snowdrifts
 fast vetrliði rastar.
fast winter-survivor of-current
 Hljóp of húna gnípur
Leaped over of-mastheads peaks
 hvals rann íugtanni.
of-whale house shag-tooth
 Björn gekk fram á fornar
Bear went forth on ancient
 flóðs hafskíða slóðir.
of-flood of-sea-skis tracks
 Skúrörðigr braut skorðu
Shower-steep broke of-prop
 skers glymfjötur bersi.
of-skerry clang-fetter he-bear

Hér er skip kallat björn rasta. Björn heitir vetrliði
Here is ship called bear of-currents Bear is-called winter-survivor
 ok íugtanni ok bersi, ok björn skorðu er hér kallat. Skip
and shag-tooth and he-bear and bear of-prop is here called Ship

er ok kallat hreinn, svá kvað Hallvarðr, sem áðr er ritat,
is also called reindeer so said Hallvarðr as before is written
 ok hjörtr, sem kvað Haraldr konungr Sigurðarson:
and hart as said Haraldr king Sigurðr's-son

Sneið fyr Sikiley víða
Cut before Sikiley wide
 súð, várum þá prúðir.
plank we-were then proud
 Brýnt skreið vel til vánar
Sharp sped well to hope
 vengis hjörtr und drengjum.
of-meadow hart under warriors

Ok elgr, sem Einarr kvað:

And elk as Einarr said

Baug, getr með þér þeygi,
Of-ring can with thee not-at-all
 þýðr, drengr vera lengi,
kindly warrior to-be long
 elg búum flóðs, nema fylgi,
elk we-make of-flood unless follows
 friðstökkvir, því nökkut.
peace-scatterer that somewhat

Otr, sem Máni kvað:

Otter as Máni said

Hvat munt hafs á otri,

What wilt of-sea on otter

hengiligr, með drengjum,

lanky among warriors

karl, því at krafrt þinn förlask,

old-man for that strength thy fails

kinngrár, mega vinna?

cheek-gray be-able to-win

Vargr, sem kvað Refr:

Wolf as said Refr

En hoddvönuðr hlýddi,

And board-diminisher listened

hlunnvitnis em ek runni

of-roller-wolf am I to-tree

holtr til hermðar-spjalla

loyal to wrath-confidant

heinvandils, Þórsteini.

of-bone-blade to-Þórsteinn

Ok oxí. Skip er kallat skíð eða vagn eða reið. Svá kvað

And ox Ship is called ski or wagon or chariot So said

Eyjólfr dáðaskáld:

Eyjólfr Deed-skald

Meita fór at móti

Of-Meiti went to meeting

mjök síð of dag skíði

very late in day with-ski

ungr með jöfnu gengi

young with even following

útvers frömum hersi.

of-out-station to-bold to-chief

Svá kvað Styrkár Oddason:

So said Styrkár Oddi's-son

Ok eft ítrum stökkvi

And after splendid scatterer

ók Högna lið vögnum

drove of-Högni host with-wagons

hlunns á Heita fannir

of-roller onto of-Heiti snowdrifts

hyrjar flóðs af móði.

of-fire of-flood from wrath

Ok sem Þorbjörn kvað:

And as Þorbjörn said

Hafreiðar var hlæðir

Of-sea-chariot was loader

hlunns í skírnar brunni,

of-roller in of-baptism well

Hvíta-Krists sá er hæsta

of-White-Kristr he who highest

hoddsviptir fekk giftu.

board-scatterer got grace

Kristskenningar

LXV · KENNINGS FOR CHRIST

Christ is the shaper of heaven and earth, of angels, and of the sun, the ruler of the world and of heaven's kingdom, the king of the heavens and of Jórsalir and of Jórdán and of Grikland, and the lord of apostles and holy men. The old skalds kenned him by Urðarbrunnr and by Róm. Ten passages follow, from Eilífr Guðrúnarson to Einarr Skúlason.

Hvernig skal Krist kenna? Svá, at kalla hann skapara himins

How shall Kristr kenn So to call him shaper of-heaven

ok jarðar, engla ok sólar, stýranda heims ok himinríkis

and of-earth of-angels and of-sun steerer of-world and of-heaven-realm

ok engla, konung himna ok sólar ok engla ok Jórsala ok

and of-angels king of-heavens and of-sun and of-angels and of-Jórsalir and

Jórdánar ok Gríklands, ráðandi postula ok heilagra manna.

of-Jórdán and of-Grikland ruler of-apostles and of-holy of-men

Forn skáld hafa kennt hann við Urðarbrunn ok Róm, sem
Old skalds have kenned him by Urðarbrunnr and Róm as
 kvað Eilífr Guðrúnarson:

said Eilífr Guðrún's-son

Setbergs, kveða sitja

Of-seat-rock they-say to-sit

sunnr at Urðarbrunni,

south at Urðarbrunnr

svá hefir rammr konungr remmðan

so has mighty king strengthened

Róms banda sik löndum.

of-Róm of-gods himself with-lands

Svá kvað Skafti Þóroddsson:

So said Skafti Þóroddr's-son

Mátt er munka dróttins

Might is of-monks of-lord

mestr, aflar goð flestu.

greatest works god most

Kristr skóp ríkr ok reisti

Kristr shaped mighty and raised

Rúms höll veröld alla.

of-Rúm ball world all

Himna konungr, sem Markús kvað:

Of-heavens king as Markús said

Gramr skóp grund ok himna

Prince shaped ground and heavens

glyggranns sem her dyggvan,

of-storm-house as host faithful

einn stillir má öllu

alone ruler may all

aldar Kristr of valda.

of-men Kristr — rule

Svá kvað Eilífr kúlnasveinn:

So said Eilífr kúlnasveinn

Hróts lýtr helgum krúzi

Of-roof bows to-holy to-cross

heims ferð ok lið beima.

of-world company and host of-men

Sönn er en öll dýrð önnur

True is than all glory other

einn sólkonungr hreinni.

alone sun-king purer

Máriu sonr, enn sem Eilífr kvað:

Of-María son still as Eilífr said

Hirð lýtr himna, dýrðar,

Retinue bows of-heavens of-glory

hvein Máriu sveini,

resounded of-María to-boy

mátt vinnr mildingr dróttar,

might works prince of-host

maðr er hann ok goð, sannan.

man is he and god true

Engla konungr, enn sem Eilífr kvað:

Of-angels king still as Eilífr said

Mátttr er en menn of hyggi

Might is than men — think

mætr goðs vinar betri.

worthy of-god of-friend better

Þó er engla gramr öllu

Yet is of-angels prince than-all

örr helgari ok dýrri.

generous holier and dearer

Jórdánar konungr, sem kvað Sighvatr:

Of-Jórdán king as said Sighvatr

Endr réð engla senda

Once did angels send

Jórdánar gramr fjóra,

of-Jórdán prince four

fors þó hans á hersi

torrent washed his on chief

heilagt skoft, ór lofti.

holy hail from air

Grikkja konungr, sem Arnórr kvað:

Of-Grikkir king as Arnórr said

Bænir hefi ek fyr beini

Prayers have I for help

bragna falls við snjallan

of-men of-fall with valiant

Grikkja vörð ok Garða.

of-Grikkir warden and of-Garðar

Gjöf launak svá jöfri.

Gift I-repay so to-prince

Svá kvað Eilífr kúlnasveinn:

So said Eilífr kúlnasveinn

Himins dýrð lofar hölða,

Of-beaven glory praises of-men

hann er alls konungr, stilli.

he is of-all king ruler

Hér kallaði hann fyrst Krist konung manna ok annat sinn

Here called he first Kristr king of-men and second time

alls konung. Enn kvað Einarr Skúlason:

of-all king Still said Einarr Skúli's-son

Lét, sá er landfolks gætir,

Let he who of-land-folk keeps

líknbjartr himinríki

mercy-bright heaven-realm

umgeypnandi opna

encompasser to-open

alls heims fyr gram snjöllum.

of-all of-world before prince valiant

Konungakenningar ok fyrirmanna

LXVI · KENNINGS FOR KINGS AND GREAT MEN

A kenning is read from its context: the emperor of Miklagarðr may be called king of the Grikkir, and the king of England king of the Englar. Kings are land-rulers, land-wardens, land-seekers, retinue-leaders, and wardens of the land-folk; below them are earls and tribute-kings, then the hersar, called landed men in the Danish tongue, counts in Saxland, and barons in England; then the höldar. Retainers are a king's house-troop, earls and hersar his bench-mates, and men are kened by their kindreds.

Þar koma saman kenningar, ok verðr sá at skilja af stöð,
There come together kennings and must be to distinguish from context
 er ræðr skáldskapinn, um hvárn kveðit er konunginn, því
who interprets the-poetry about which spoken is the-king for
 at rétt er at kalla Miklagarðskeisara Grikkjakonung, ok svá
that right is to call Miklagarðr-emperor Grikkir-king and so
 þann konung, er ræðr Jórsalalandi, at kalla Jórsalakonung,
that king who rules Jórsalaland to call Jórsalir-king
 svá ok at kalla Rómskonung Rómaborgarkeisara, eða
so also to call Rómr-king Rómaborg-emperor or
 Englakonung, þann er Englandi ræðr. En sú kenning, er
Englar-king him who England rules But that kenning which
 áðr var ritat, at kalla Krist konung manna, þá kenning
before was written to call Krístr king of-men that kenning

má eiga hvern konungr. Konunga alla er rétt at kenna svá
may have every king Kings all is right to kenn so
 at kalla þá landráðendr eða landsvörðu eða landssæki eða
to call them land-rulers or land-wardens or land-seekers or
 hirðstjóra eða vörð landsfólks. Svá kvað Eyvindr skáldaspillir:
retinue-leaders or warden of-land-folk So said Eyvindr Skald-spoiler

Farmatýs

of-Cargo-Týr

fjörvi næmðu

of-life bereft

jarðráðendr

land-rulers

á Öglói.

at Ögló

Ok sem Glúmr kvað Geirason:

And as Glúmr said Geiri's-son

Hilmir rauð und hjalmi

Ruler reddened under helm

heina laut á Gautum.

of-bones hollow on Gautar

Þar varð í gný geira

There became in din of-spears

grundar vörðr of fundinn.

of-ground warden — found

Sem Þjóðólfr kvað:

As Þjóðólfr said

Hár skyli hirðar stjóri

High shall of-retinue leader

hugreifir sonum leifa

glad-minded to-sons leave

arf ok óðaltorfu,

inheritance and odal-turf

ósk mín er þat, sína.

wish my is that his-own

Sem Einarr kvað:

As Einarr said

Snáks berr fald of fræknu

Of-snake bears hood over bold

folkvörðr, konungs Hörða

folk-warden of-king of-Hörðar

frama telr greppr fyr gumnum,

prowess tells poet before men

geðsnjallr skarar fjalli.

mind-bold of-hair on-mountain

Rétt er ok um hann konung, er undir honum eru

Right is also about him king where under him are

skattkonungar, at kalla hann konung konunga. Keisari er

tribute-kings to call him king of-kings Emperor is

æðstr konunga, en þar næst er konungr sá, er ræðr fyrir

highest of-kings and there next is king that who rules over

þjóðlandi, jafn í kenningum öllum hvern við annan í

nation-land equal in kennings all each with other in

skáldskap. Þar næst eru þeir menn, er jarlar heita eða
poetry There next are those men who earls are-called or
 skattkonungar, ok eru þeir jafnir í kenningum við konung,
tribute-kings and are they equal in kennings with king
 nema eigi má þá kalla þjóðkonunga, er skattkonungar eru.
except not may them call nation-kings who tribute-kings are
 Ok svá kvað Arnórr jarlaskáld of Þorfinn jarl:
And so said Arnórr Earls'-skald about Þorfinnr earl

Nemi drótt, hvé sjá sótti

Learn people how this sought

snarlyndr konungr jarla.

swift-minded king of-earls

Eigi þraut við ægi

Not failed against sea

ofvægjan gram bægja.

the-overwhelming prince to-withstand

Þar næst eru í kenningum í skáldskap þeir menn, er
There next are in kennings in poetry those men who
 hersar heita. Kenna má þá sem konung eða jarl, svá
hersar are-called Kenn may them as king or earl so
 at kalla þá gullbrjóta ok auðmíldinga ok merkismenn ok
to call them gold-breakers and wealth-generous and standard-men and
 fólksstjóra eða kalla hann oddvita liðsins eða orrostu, fyrir
folk-leaders or call him chief of-the-force or of-battle for
 því at þjóðkonungr hverr, sá er ræðr mörgum löndum, þá
that that nation-king every he who rules many lands then
 setr hann til landstjórnar með sér skattkonunga ok jarla at
sets he for land-rule with him tribute-kings and earls to
 dæma landslög ok verja land fyrir ófriði í þeim löndum,
judge land-laws and defend land against war in those lands

er konungi liggja fjarri, ok skulu þeir dómar ok refsingar
which to-king lie far and shall those judgments and punishments
 vera þar jafnréttir sem sjálfs konungs. En í einu landi
be there as-valid as of-himself of-king But in one land
 eru mörg heruð, ok er þat háttir konunga at setja þar
are many districts and is that custom of-kings to set there
 réttara yfir svá mörg heruð sem hann gefr til valds, ok
judges over so many districts as he gives to power and
 heita þeir hersar eða lendir menn í danskri tungu, en
are-called they hersar or landed men in Danish tongue and
 greifar í Saxlandi, en barúnar í Englandi. Þeir skulu ok
counts in Saxland and barons in England They shall also
 vera réttir dómamarar ok réttir landvarnarmenn yfir því ríki,
be lawful judges and lawful land-defenders over that realm
 er þeim er fengit til stjórnar. Ef eigi er konungur nær,
which to-them is given for rule If not is king near
 þá skal fyrir þeim merki bera í orrostum, ok eru þeir þá
then shall before them standard bear in battles and are they then
 jafnréttir herstjórar sem konungar eða jarlar. Þar næst eru
as-lawful host-leaders as kings or earls There next are
 þeir menn, er hölðar heita. Þat eru búendr þeir, er gildir
those men who hölðar are-called Those are yeomen those who worthy
 eru at ættum ok réttum fullum. Þá má svá kenna at kalla
are in kindreds and rights full Them may so kenn to call
 þá veitanda fjár ok gætanda ok sætti manna. Þessar
them granter of-wealth and keeper and reconciler of-men These
 kenningar megu ok eiga höfðingjar. Konungar ok jarlar hafa
kennings may also have chieftains Kings and earls have
 til fylgðar með sér þá menn, er hirðmenn heita ok
for following with them those men who retainers are-called and
 húskarlar, en lendir menn hafa ok sér handgengna
house-carls and landed men have also to-themselves hand-pledged

menn, þá er í Danmörku ok í Svíðjóð eru hirðmenn
men those who in Danmörk and in Svíðjóð are retainers
 kallaðir, en í Nóregi húskarlar, ok sverja þeir þó eiða
called and in Nóregr house-carls and swear they yet oaths
 svá sem hirðmenn konungum. Húskarlar konunga váru mjök
so as retainers to-kings House-carls of-kings were much
 hirðmenn kallaðir í forneskju. Svá kvað Þorvaldr blönduskáld:
retainers called in old-time So said Þorvaldr Wbey-skald

Konungr heill ok svá snjallir

King hale and so valiant

sókn-örr, við lof görvan

attack-swift for praise made

óð hafa menn í munni

poem have men in mouth

minn, húskarlar þínir.

my house-carls thy

Þetta orti Haraldr konungr Sigurðarson:

This composed Haraldr king Sigurðr's-son

Fullaflí bíðr fyllar,

Full-strong awaits of-fill

finn ek oft at drífr minna,

find I often that crowds of-my

hilmis stóls, á hæla

of-prince of-seat on heels

húskarla lið jarli.

of-house-carls host to-earl

Hirðmenn ok húskarla höfðingja má svá kenna at kalla þá
Retainers and house-carls of-chieftain may so kenn to call them
 inndrótt eða verðung eða heiðmenn. Svá kvað Sighvatr:
house-troop or war-band or pay-men So said Sighvatr

Þat frá ek víg á vatni
That heard I fight on water
 verðung jöfurs gerðu,
war-band of-prince made
 nadda él en, nýla,
of-points storm and lately
 næst tel ek engi in smæstu.
next count I none the smallest

Ok enn þetta:
And still this

Þági var sem þessum
Not-so was as to-these
 þengils á jó strengjar
of-prince on steed of-bowstring
 mjöð fyr malma kveðju
mead before of-metals greeting
 mæð heiðþegum bæri.
maid to-pay-thanes bore

Heiðfé heitir máli ok gjöf, er höfðingjar gefa. Svá kvað

Heiðfé means wage and gift which chieftains give So said

Óttarr svarti:

Óttarr the-Black

Góðmennis þarf ek gunnar

Of-good-man need I of-battle

glóðbrjótanda at njóta.

of-ember-breaker to enjoy

Hér er alnennin inni

Here is all-eager within

inndrótt með gram svinnum.

house-troop with prince wise

Jarlar ok hersar ok hirðmenn eru svá kenndir, kallaðir

Earls and hersar and retainers are so kenned called

konungs rúnar eða málár eða sessar. Svá kvað Hallfreðr:

of-king confidants or partners or bench-mates So said Hallfreðr

Grams rúni lætr glymja

Of-prince confidant lets clang

gunnríkr, hinn er hvöt líkar,

battle-mighty he whom urging pleases

Högna hamri slegnar

of-Högni with-hammer beaten

heiftbráðr of sik váðir.

bate-basty about himself garments

Sem Snæbjörn kvað:

As Snæbjörn said

Stjórnviðjar lætr styðja

Of-rudder-witbe lets support

stáls buðlinga máli

of-steel of-princes partner

hlemmisverð við harðri

clang-sword against hard

húflangan skæ dúfu.

bull-long steed of-wave

Svá kvað Arnórr:

So said Arnórr

Bera sýn of mik mínir

Bear plainly about me my

morðkennds taka enda

of-battle-known take end

þess of þengils sessa

of-that — of-prince of-bench-mate

Þung mein synir ungir.

Heavy hurts sons young

Konungs spjalli, sem Hallfreðr kvað:

Of-king confidant as Hallfreðr said

Ráð lukusk, at sá, síðan,

Plans closed that he afterward

snjallráðr konungs spjalli

shrewd-counseled of-king confidant

átti eingadóttur

bad only-daughter

Ónars viði gróna.

of-Ónarr with-wood grown

Svá skal menn kenna við ættir, sem Kormákr kvað:

So shall men kenn by kindreds as Kormákr said

Heyri sonr á, Sýrar,

Hear son of Sýr

sannreynnis, fentanna

of-true-tester of-fen-teeth

örr greppa lætk uppi

generous of-poets I-let up

jast-Rín, Haralds, mína.

yeast-Rín of-Haraldr my

Hann kallaði jarlinn sannreyni konungsins, en Hákon jarl

He called the-earl true-tester of-the-king and Hákon earl

son Sigurðar jarls. En Þjóðólfr kvað svá um Harald:

son of-Sigurðr of-earl But Þjóðólfr said so about Haraldr

Vex Óláfs feðr

Grows of-Óláfr to-father

járnsaxa veðr,

of-iron-swords weather

harðræði hvert

hard-daring every

svá at hróðrs er vert.

so that of-praise is worth

Ok enn svá:

And still so

Jarizleifr of sá,

Jarizleifr — saw

hvert jöfri brá.

how to-prince turned

Hófsk hlýri fram

Rose brother forth

ins helga grams.

of-the holy of-prince

Ok enn kvað hann:

And still said he

Andaðr er sá,

Dead is he

er of alla brá,

who over all excelled

haukstalla konr,

of-hawk-stall kinsman

Haralds bróðursonr.

of-Haraldr brother's-son

Enn kvað svá Arnórr í Rögnvaldsdrápu:

Still said so Arnórr in Rögnvaldsdrápa

Réð Heita konr hleyti

Did of-Heiti kinsman alliance

herþarfr við mik gerva.

host-useful with me make

Styrk lét oss of orkat

Strong let us — wrought

jarls mægð af því frægðar.

of-earl kinsbip from that of-fame

Ok enn kvað hann of Þorfinn jarl:

And still said he about Þorfinnr earl

Bitu sverð, en þar þurðu,

Bit swords and there dwindled

þunngör fyr Mön sunnan

thin-made before Mön from-south

Rögnvalds kind, und randir

of-Rögnvaldr kin under shields

ramlig folk, ins gamla.

mighty hosts of-the old

Ok enn kvað hann:

And still said he

Ættbæti firr ítran

Kin-betterer keep splendid

allríks, en ek bið líkna

of-all-mighty and I ask mercy

trúra tyggja dýrum,

faithful to-prince to-dear

Torf-Einars goð meinum.

of-Turf-Einarr god from-harms

Ok enn kvað Einarr skálaglamm:

And still said Einarr Scale-clink

Né ættstuðill ættar

Nor kin-pillar of-kindred

ógnherði mun verða,

terror-hardener will become

skyldr em ek hróðri at halda,

bound am I praise to hold

Hilditanns in mildri.

of-Hilditönn the more-generous

Skáldskaparheiti

LXVII · NAMES FOR POETRY

Unkenned setting is to name each thing as it is called. Poetry is bragr, bróðr, óðr, mærd, and lof. Bragi the Old, driving through a wood at evening, was challenged in verse by a troll-wife who named herself the moon of the giant's dwelling and the wheel-swallower of heaven, and answered her by naming himself the shape-smith of Viðurr and the craft-smith of verse.

Hvernig er ókennd setning skáldskapar? Svá, at nefna hvern

How is unknownd setting of-poetry So to name each

hlut sem heitir. Hver eru ókennd nöfn skáldskaparins? Hann

thing as it-is-called What are unknownd names of-the-poetry It

heitir bragr ok hróðr, óðr, mærd, lof. Þetta kvað Bragi inn

is-called bragr and bróðr óðr mærd lof This said Bragi the

gamli, þá er hann ók um skóg nökkurn síð um kveld.

Old then when he drove through wood a-certain late in evening

Þá stefjaði trollkona á hann ok spurði, hverr þar fór:

Then chanted troll-wife at him and asked who there went

Troll kalla mik

Troll call me

tungl sjöt-rungnis,

moon of-dwelling-Rungrir

auðsug jötuns,

wealth-sucker of-giant

élsólar böl,

of-storm-sun bale

vílsinn völu,

woe-companion of-seeress

vörð nafjarðar,

warden of-nave-earth

hvélsvelg himins.

wheel-swallower of-heaven

Hvat er troll, nema þat?

What is troll except that

Hann svarði svá:

He answered so

Skald kalla mik

Skald call me

skapsmið Viðurs,

shape-smith of-Viðurr

Gauts gjafrötuð,

of-Gautr gift-finder

grepp óhneppan,

poet unstinting

Yggs ölbera,

of-Yggr ale-bearer

óðs skapmóða,

of-poem shape-eager

hagsmið bragar.

craft-smith of-verse

Hvat er skald, nema þat?

What is skald except that

Ok sem Kormákr kvað:

And as Kormákr said

Hróðr geri ek of mög mæran

Praise make I about son famous

meir Sigröðar fleira;

more of-Sigröðr further

haftsænis geld ek hánunum

of-bond-drink pay I to-him

heið. Sitr Þórr í reiðu.

tribute Sits Þórr in chariot

Ok sem kvað Þórðr Kolbeinsson:

And as said Þórðr Kolbeinn's-son

Mjök lét margar snekkjur,

Much let many warships

mærðar örr, sem knörru,

of-praise generous as merchant-ships

óðr vex skalds, ok skeiðar

poem grows of-skald and galleys

skjaldhlynr á brim dynja.

shield-maple on surf resound

Mærð, sem Úlfr Uggason kvað:

Mærð as Úlfr Uggi's-son said

Þar kemr á, en æri

There comes river and younger

endr bar ek mærð af hendi,

once bore I praise from hand

ofra ek svá, til sævar,

raise I so to sea

sverðregns, lofi þegna.

of-sword-rain with-praise of-thanes

Hér er lof kallat skáldskapr.

Here is lof called poetry

Goðaheiti

LXVIII · NAMES FOR THE GODS

The gods are called bönd and höft, both meaning bonds and fetters, and also rögn, Jólnar, and díar. Eyjólfur the Deed-skald, Þjóðólfr of Hvinir, Einarr Scale-clink, Eyvindr, and Kormákr are quoted for the five.

Hvernig eru nöfn goðanna? Þau heita bönd, sem kvað

What are names of-the-gods They are-called bonds as said

Eyjólfur dáðaskáld:

Eyjólfur Deed-skald

Dregr land at mun banda

Draws land at will of-bonds

Eiríkr und sik geira

Eiríkr under himself of-spears

veðmildr ok semr hildi.

weather-generous and makes battle

Ok höft, sem kvað Þjóðólfr inn hvinverski:

And fetters as said Þjóðólfr the Hvinir-man

Tormiðlaðr var tívum

Hard-to-share was to-gods

tálhreinn meðal beina.

guile-clean among bones

Hvat kvað hafta snytrir

What said of-fetters teacher

hjalmfaldinn því valda.

helm-hooded that cause

Rögn, sem Einarr kvað skálaglamm:

Rögn as Einarr said Scale-clink

Rammaukin kveð ek ríki

Strength-increased call I realm

rögn Hákunar magna.

powers of-Hákon to-strengthen

Jólnar, sem Eyvindr kvað:

Jólnar as Eyvindr said

Jólna sumbl

of-Jólnar feast

enn vér gátum,

still we got

stillis lof,

of-ruler praise

sem steina brú.

as of-stones bridge

Díar, sem Kormákr kvað:

Díar as Kormákr said

Eykr með ennidúki

Increases with brow-cloth

jarðhljótr día fjarðar

land-getter of-gods of-fjord

breyti, hún sá er, beinan,

adorner masthead he who ready

bindr. Seið Yggr til Rindar.

binds Charmed Yggr for Rindr

Himins heiti, sólar ok tungls
LXIX · NAMES FOR SKY, SUN, AND MOON

Snorri warns that he has not found all these names in poetry, and that it is no duty to use such a name unless it is first found in the work of the chief skalds. Twelve names for the sky follow, eleven for the sun, and ten for the moon.

Þessi nöfn himins eru rituð, en eigi höfum vér fundit í
These names of-heaven are written but not have we found in
kvæðum öll þessi heiti. En þessi skáldskaparheiti sem önnur
poems all these names But these poetry-names as others
þykkir mér óskýlt at hafa í skáldskap, nema áður finni
seem to-me unnecessary to have in poetry unless before finds
hann í verka höfuðskálda þvílík heiti.

he in works of-chief-skalds such names

Himinn: hlýrnir, heiðþornir, hreggmímir, andlangr, ljósfari,
Heaven blyrnir heiðþornir storm-Mímir long-reaching light-farer
drífandi, skatyrnir, víðfeðmir, vetmímir, leiftr, hrjóðr, víðbláinn.

drifting skatyrnir wide-embracer vetmímir lightning stripper wide-blue

Sól: sunna, röðull, eyglóa, alskír, sýni, fagrahvel, líknskin,

Sun sunna radiance ever-glow all-bright sight fair-wheel mercy-shine

Dvalins leika, álfröðull, ifröðull, mylin.

of-Dvalinn plaything elf-radiance doubt-radiance mylin

Tungl: máni, ný, nið, ártali, mulinn, fengari, glámr,

Moon máni new-moon waning-moon year-teller the-crushed fengari the-pale

skyndir, skjálgr, skrámr.

hastener the-squinting skrámr

Jarðarheiti

LXX · NAMES FOR THE EARTH

The earth is jörð, fold, grund, bauðr, land, láð, Hlöðyn, frón, and Fjörgyn, and nine verses give the nine names, from Þjóðólfr and Óttarr to Völu-Steinn and Úlfr Uggason.

Hver eru jarðarheiti? Hon heitir jörð, sem Þjóðólfr kvað:

What are earth-names She is-called earth as Þjóðólfr said

Jarl lætr odda skúrar

Earl lets of-points of-shower

oft herðir gör verða

often hardener wrought become

hrings, áðr hann of þryngvi,

of-ring before he — pressed

hörd él, und sik jörðu.

hard storms under himself earth

Fold, sem Óttarr kvað:

Fold as Óttarr said

Fold verr folk-Baldr,

Land defends folk-Baldr

fár má konungr svá,

few may king so

örnu reifir Óleifr,

eagles gladdens Óleifr

er framr Svía gramr.

who bold of-Svíar prince

Grund, sem Hallfreðr kvað:

Ground as Hallfreðr said

Grund liggr und bör bundin

Ground lies under tree bound

breið holmfjöturs leiðar,

broad of-holm-fetter of-way

heinlands hoddum grandar

of-bone-land to-boards harms

Höðr, eitrsvélum naðri.

Höðr with-venom-wiles to-adder

Hauðr, sem Einarr kvað:

Soil as Einarr said

Verja hauðr með hjörvi

Defend soil with sword

hart döglinga bjartra

hard of-princes bright

hjalmr springr oft fyr olmri

helm bursts often before fierce

egghríð, framir seggir.

edge-storm bold men

Land, sem Þórðr Kolbeinsson kvað:

Land as Þórðr Kolbeinn's-son said

En eft víg frá Veigu,

And after fight from Veiga

vant er orð at styr, norðan

hard is word of strife from-north

land eða lengra stundu

land or longer while

lagðisk suðr til Agða.

laid-itself south to Agðir

Láð, sem Óttarr kvað:

Country as Óttarr said

Heltu, þar er hrafnn né svalta,

Thou-beldest there where raven nor starved

hvatráðr ertu, láði

swift-counseled art-thou to-country

ógnar stafr, fyr jöfrum,

of-terror staff before princes

ýgr, tveimr, við kyn beima.

fierce to-two against kin of-men

Hlöðyn, sem kvað Völu-Steinn:

Hlöðyn as said Seeress-Steinn

Man ek þat, er jörð við orða

Remember I that when earth against of-words

endr myrk Danar sendi

once dark of-Danr to-sender

grænnar gröfnum munni

of-green with-graven mouth

gein Hlöðynjar beina.

gaped of-Hlöðyn of-bones

Frón, sem kvað Úlfr Uggason:

Frón as said Úlfr Uggí's-son

En stirðþinull starði

And stiff-cord stared

storðar leggs fyr borði

of-earth of-bone over gunwale

fróns á folka reyni

of-land at of-host tester

fránleitr ok blés eitri.

gleam-eyed and blew venom

Fjörgyn, sem hér er kveðit:

Fjörgyn as here is spoken

Örgildi var ek, Eldis,

Arrow-worthy was I of-Eldir

áls Fjörgynjar, mála,

of-eel of-Fjörgyn of-partner

dyggr, sé heiðr ok hreggi,

worthy be honor and to-storm

hrynbeðs, áar steðja.

of-rushing-bed of-rivers to-anvil

Úlfs heiti, bjarnar ok hjartar

LXXI · NAMES FOR WOLF, BEAR, AND HART

The wolf may be kenned by blood or carrion, calling them his food or his drink, but Snorri says it is not right to kenn other beasts so. His names are vargr and úlfr, geri and freki, vitnir, ylgr, heiðingi, and gylðir, with seven verses for them. Sixteen names for the bear and seven for the hart close the chapter.

Vargr heitir dýr. Þat er rétt at kenna við blóð eða hræ,
Wolf is-called beast That is right to kenn by blood or carrion
 svá at kalla verð hans eða drykk. Eigi er rétt at kenna
so to call food his or drink Not is right to kenn
 svá við fleiri dýr. Vargr heitir ok úlfr, sem Þjóðólfr kvað:
so by more beasts Wolf is-called also úlfr as Þjóðólfr said

Gera var gisting byrjuð
To-Geri was lodging appointed
 gnóg, en ulf ór skógi
ample and wolf from wood
 sonr á sár at spenja
son to wounds to lure
 Sigorðar kom norðan.
of-Sigurðr came from-north

Hér er hann ok geri kallaðr. Freki, sem Egill kvað:
Here is he also Geri called Freki as Egill said

Þá er oddbreki,
When that point-surf
 sleit und freki,
tore wounds greedy-one
 gnúði hrafni
roared to-raven
 á höfuðstafni.
on head-stem

Vitnir, sem Einarr kvað:

Vitnir as Einarr said

Elfr varð unda gjalfri

River became of-wounds with-surge

eitrköld roðin heitu.

venom-cold reddened with-hot

Vitnis fell með vatni

of-Vitnir fell with water

varmt öldr í men Karmtar.

warm ale into necklace of-Karmt

Ylgr, sem Arnórr kvað:

She-wolf as Arnórr said

Svalg áttbogi ylgjar

Swallowed kin-bow of-she-wolf

ógóðr, en varð blóði

ungood and became with-blood

græðir grænn at rauðum,

sea green at red

grandauknum ná, blandinn.

harm-swollen corpse mingled

Vargr, sem Illugi kvað:

Vargr as Illugi said

Vargs var munr þat, er margan,

Of-wolf was joy that when many

menskerðir stakk sverði

necklace-breaker stabbed with-sword

myrkaurriða markar,
of-mirk-trout of-forest
 minn dróttinn rak flóttu.
my lord drove flight

Þetta er enn vargs heiti, sem Hallr kvað:
This is still of-wolf name as Hallr said

Heiðingja sleit hungri,
Of-beath-dweller broke hunger
 hárr gylðir naut sára,
hoary howler enjoyed of-wounds
 granar rauð gramr á fenri,
whiskers reddened prince on fenrir
 gekk ulfr í ben drekka.
went wolf into wound to-drink

Ok enn sem Þórðr kvað:
And still as Þórðr said

Óð, en ærnu náði
Waded and ample got
 íms sveit freka hveiti,
of-Ímr company of-Freki wheat
 gera öðra naut gylðir,
of-Geri of-ales enjoyed howler
 Gjalpar stóð í blóði.
of-Gjálp stood in blood

Björn heitir fetvíðnir, hún, vetrliði, bersi, fress, íugtanni,

Bear is-called step-wide cub winter-survivor bruin tom shag-tooth

íjungur, glúmr, jölfuðr, vilskarpr, bera, jórekr, riti, frekr,

ifjungur the-dark jölfuðr will-sharp she-bear jórekr riti greedy

blómr, ysjungur.

blómr ysjungur

Hjörtr heitir mótroðnir, dalarr, dalr, Dáinn, Dvalinn,

Hart is-called meeting-reddened dalarr dalr Dáinn Dvalinn

Duneyrr, Duraprór.

Duneyrr Duraprór

Hestaheiti

LXXII • NAMES FOR HORSES

The horse-names counted in Þorgrímsþula are given first — Hrafn and Sleipnir, Valr and Léttfeti, Gulltoppr and Goti, Blóðughófi and Gullfaxi among them — and then the riders and mounts of Kálfsvísa, from Dagr on Drösull to Sigurðr on Grani. Árvakr and Alsviðr draw the sun, Hrímfaxi the night, and Skinfaxi the day.

Þessi eru hesta heiti talið í Þorgrímsþulu:

These are of-horses names counted in Þorgrímsþula

Hrafn ok Sleipnir,

Hrafn and Sleipnir

hestar ágætir,

horses excellent

Valr ok Léttfeti,

Valr and Léttfeti

var þar Tjaldari,

was there Tjaldari

Gulltoppr ok Goti,

Gulltoppr and Goti

getit heyrðak Sóta,

mentioned I-heard of-Sóti

Mór ok Lungr með Mari.

Mór and Lungr with Marr

Vigg ok Stúfr

Vigg and Stúfr

var með Skævaði.

was with Skævaðr

Þegn knátti Blakkr bera,

Thane could Blakkr bear

Silfrtoppr ok Sinir,

Silfrtoppr and Sinir

svá heyrðak Fáks of getit,

so I-heard of-Fákr — mentioned

Gullfaxi ok Jór með goðum.

Gullfaxi and Jór among gods

Blóðughófi hét hestr,

Blóðughófi was-called horse

er bera kváðu

which bear they-said

öflgan Atriða,

mighty Atriði

Gísl ok Falhófnir,

Gísl and Falhófnir

Glær ok Skeiðbrimir,

Glær and Skeiðbrimir

þar var ok Gyllis getit.

there was also of-Gyllir mentioned

Þessir eru enn talðir í Kálfsvísu:

These are still counted in Kálfsvísa

Dagr reið Drösli,

Dagr rode Drösull

en Dvalinn Móðni,

and Dvalinn Móðnir

Hjalmr Háfeta,

Hjalmr Háfeti

en Haki Fáki,

and Haki Fákr

reið bani Belja

rode slayer of-Beli

Blóðughófa,

Blóðughófi

en Skævaði

and Skævaðr

skati Haddingja.

lord of-Haddingjar

Vésteinn Vali,
Vésteinn Valr
 en Vífill Stúfi,
and Vífill Stúfr
 Meinþjófr Mói,
Meinþjófr Mór
 en Morginn Vakri,
and Morginn Vagr
 Áli Hrafni,
Áli Hrafn
 er til íss riðu,
who to ice rode
 en annarr austr
and another east
 und Aðils
under Aðils
 grár hvarfaði,
gray wandered
 geiri undaðr.
by-spear wounded

Björn reið Blakki,
Björn rode Blakkr
 en Bjárr Kerti,
and Bjárr Kertr
 Atli Glaumi,
Atli Glaumr
 en Aðils Slöngvi,
and Aðils Slöngvir

Högni Hölkvi,
Högni Hölkvir
 en Haraldr Fölkvi,
and Haraldr Fölkvir
 Gunnarr Gota,
Gunnarr Goti
 en Grana Sigurð.
and Grani Sigurðr

Árvakr ok Alsviðr draga sólina, sem fyrr er ritat. Hrímfaxi
Árvakr and Alsviðr draw the-sun as before is written Hrímfaxi
 eða Fjörsvartnir draga nóttina. Skinfaxi eða Glaðr fylgja
or Fjörsvartnir draw the-night Skinfaxi or Glaðr follow
 deginum.
the-day

Öxn, ormar, sauðir, svín

LXXIII · OXEN, SERPENTS, SHEEP, SWINE

The ox-names of Þorgrímspula come first, then fourteen names for serpents, from dreki and Fáfnir and Jörmungandr to Sváfnir and grímr, and the words for cattle, sheep, and swine.

Þessi öxnaheiti eru í Þorgrímsþulu:

These ox-names are in Þorgrímsþula

Gamalla öxna nöfn

Of-old of-oxen names

hefi ek görla fregit

have I fully learned

þeira Rauðs ok Hæfis,

of-them of-Rauðr and of-Hæfir

Rekinn ok Hýrr,

Rekinn and Hýrr

Himinhnjóðr ok Apli,

Himinhnjóðr and Apli

Arfr ok Arfuni.

Arfr and Arfuni

Þessi eru orma heiti: dreki, Fáfnir, Jörmungandr, naðr,

These are of-serpents names dragon Fáfnir Jörmungandr adder

Níðhögg, linnr, naðra, Góinn, Móinn, Grafvitnir, Grábakr,

Níðhögg snake adder Góinn Móinn Grafvitnir Grábakr

Ófnir, Sváfnir, grímr.

Ófnir Sváfnir the-masked

Naut: kýr, kálfr, yxni, kvíga, vetrungr, griðungr, boli.

Cattle cow calf ox heifer yearling bull steer

Sauðr: hrútr, bekri, ær, lamb, veðr.

Sheep ram tup ewe lamb wether

Svín: sýr, gylta, runi, göltr, gríss.

Swine sow gilt boar hog piglet

Heiti lofts ok veðra

LXXIV · NAMES FOR AIR AND WINDS

*The air is the yawning gap, the mid-world, the bird-world, and the weather-world;
the wind is hregg, byrr, glygg, hret, gjósta, and vindr. Alsvinnsmál gives its name
among men, gods, giants, elves, and the dead.*

Hver eru heiti lofts ok veðranna? Loft heitir ginnungagap

What are names of-air and of-the-winds Air is-called yawning-gap

ok meðalheimr, foglheimr, veðrheimr. Veðr heitir hregg,

and mid-world bird-world weather-world Wind is-called storm

byrr, glygg, hret, gjósta, vindr. Svá segir í Alsvinnsmálum:

fair-wind blast squall gust wind So says in Alsvinnsmál

Vindr heitir með mönnum,

Wind is-called among men

en vönsuðr með goðum,

and waverer among gods

kalla gneggjuð ginnregin,

call neighbor the-great-powers

æpi jötnar,

sbrieker giants

en alfar gnýfara,

and elves din-farer

heitir í helju hlömmuðr.

is-called in hel roarer

Veðr heitir ok gustr.

Wind is-called also gust

Hrafnshæiti ok arnar

LXXV · NAMES FOR RAVEN AND EAGLE

Raven and eagle need no other kenning than to call blood or carrion their drink or their food. The raven's names are krákr, Huginn and Muninn, borginmóði, the year-flier, the year-teller, and the flesh-bidder; the eagle's are ari, gemlir, the storm-cutter, eggðir, ginnarr, the wound-cutter, and gallópnir. Eleven passages give them.

Tveir eru fuglar þeir, er eigi þarf at kenna annan veg
Two are birds those which not needs to kenn other way
en kalla blóð eða hræ drykk þeira eða verð. Þat er hrafn
than call blood or carrion drink their or food That is raven
ok örn. Alla aðra fugla karlkennda má kenna við blóð eða
and eagle All other birds masculine may kenn by blood or
hræ, ok er þat þá nafn örn eða hrafn, sem Þjóðólfr kvað:
carrion and is that then name eagle or raven as Þjóðólfr said

Blóðorra lætr barri

To-blood-grouse lets barley

bragningr ara fagna.

prince of-eagles rejoice

Gauts berr sigð á sveita

of-Gautr bears sickle on blood

svans örð konungr Hörða.

of-swan crop king of-Hörðar

Geirs oddum lætr greddir

Of-spear with-points lets feeder

grunn hvert stika sunnar

shallow every to-stake southward

hirð, þat er hann skal varða,

retinue that which he shall guard

hrægamms ara sævar.

of-corpse-vulture of-eagle of-sea

Þessi eru nöfn hrafns: krákr, Huginn, Muninn, borginmóði,

These are names of-raven krákr Huginn Muninn borginmóði

árflognir, ártali, holdboði. Svá kvað Einarr skálaglamm:

year-flter year-teller flesh-bidder So said Einarr Scale-clink

Fjallvönðum gaf fylli,

To-fell-dweller gave fill

fullr varð, en spjör gullu,

full became and spears rang

herstefnandi hröfnum,

host-summoner to-ravens

hrafn á ylgjar tafni.

raven on of-she-wolf prey

Svá kvað Einarr Skúlason:

So said Einarr Skúli's-son

Dolgskára kná dýrum

Of-battle-gull can to-dear

dýrr magnandi stýra,

dear strengthener to-steer

Hugins fermu bregðr harmi

of-Huginn of-lading turns from-grief

harmr, bliksólar garmi.

grief of-gleam-sun to-bound

Ok enn sem hann kvað:

And still as he said

En við hjaldr, þar er hölðar,

And at battle there where men

hugprútit svellr, lúta,

mind-swollen swells bow

Muninn drekkur blóð ór benjum

Muninn drinks blood from wounds

blásvartr, konungs hjarta.

blue-black of-king heart

Sem kvað Víga-Glúmr:

As said Slaying-Glúmr

Þá er dynfúsir dísar

When that din-eager of-lady

dreyra mens á eyri,

of-blood of-necklace on gravel-bank

bráð fekk borginmóði

carrion got to-borginmóði

blóðs, skjaldaðir stóðum.

of-blood shielded we-stood

Sem Skúli kvað Þorsteinsson:

As Skúli said Þorsteinn's-son

Myndit efst, þar er undir

Would-not highest there where wounds

árflogni gaf ek sárar,

to-year-flier gave I sore

Hlökk í hundraðs flokki

Hlökk in of-hundred troop

Hvítinga mik líta.

of-Hvítingar me to-see

Örn heitir svá: ari, gemlir, hreggskornir, eggðir, ginnarr,

Eagle is-called so ari gemlir storm-cutter eggðir ginnarr

undskornir, gallópnir. Sem Einarr kvað:

wound-cutter gallópnir As Einarr said

Sámleitum rauð sveita,

Dark-bued reddened with-blood

sleit örn gera beitu,

tore eagle of-Geri bait

fekksk arnar matr járnum,

got-itself of-eagle food with-irons

Járnsöxu grön faxes.

of-Járnsaxa whisker of-mane

Sem Óttarr kvað:

As Óttarr said

Örn drekkur, undarn

Eagle drinks morning-meal

ylgr fær, af hræum sylg,

she-wolf gets from carrion draft

oft rýðr ulfr köft,

often reddens wolf jaws

ari getr verð þar.

eagle gets food there

Sem Þjóðólfr kvað:

As Þjóðólfr said

Segjöndum fló sagna

To-tellers flew of-tales

snótar ulfr at móti

of-lady wolf to meeting

í gemlis ham gömlum

in of-gemlir shape old

glamma ó fyr skömmu.

of-glammi awe before short

Ok sem hér er:

And as here is

Hreggskornis vil ek handa

Of-storm-cutter will I of-bands

háleitan mjöð vanda.

lofty mead to-fashion

Ok enn sem Skúli kvað:

And still as Skúli said

Vaki ek þat er val heltek ekki

Wake I that when slain I-held grief

víðis áðr ok síðan,

of-wide before and afterward

greppr hlýðir þá góðu,

poet listens then good

gallópnis vel, spjalli.

of-gallópnir well confidant

Sævarheiti

LXXVI • NAMES FOR THE SEA

The sea is marr, ægir, gymir, blér, haf, leið, ver, salt, lögr, and græðir, and to these Snorri adds flóð, gjálfr, víðir, húmr, bára, lá, fyllr, boði, breki, vágr, sund, fjörðr, and sægr, with Rán and the wave-names of Ægir's nine daughters. Twenty-six passages give the names, from Arnórr and Hornklofi to Markús.

Hver eru sævar heiti? Hann heitir: marr, ægir, gymir, hlér,
What are of-sea names It is-called marr ægir gymir hlér
 haf, leið, ver, salt, lögr, græðir. Sem Arnórr kvað ok fyrr
haf leið ver salt lögr græðir As Arnórr said and before
 var ritat:

was written

Nemi drótt, hvé sæ sótti

Learn people how sea sought

snarlyndr konungr jarla.

swift-minded king of-earls

Eigi þraut við ægi

Not failed against sea

óvægin gram bægja.

unyielding prince to-withstand

Hér er nefndr sær ok svá ægir. Marr, sem Hornklofi kvað:

Here is named sea and also ægir Marr as Hornklofi said

Þá er út á mar mætir

When that out on sea meets

mannskæðr lagar tanna

man-barmful of-sea of-teeth

ræsinaðr til rausnar

rusting-adder for splendor

rak vébrautar Nökkva.

drove of-sanctuary-road of-Nökkvi

Lögr er ok hér nefndr. Svá kvað Einarr:

Lögr is also here named So said Einarr

Lögr þvær flaust, en fagrir,

Sea washes vessels and fair

flóðs vaskar brim stóðum,

of-flood washes surf to-steeds

þar er sær á hlið hvára

there where sea on side either

hlymr, veðrvitar glymjá.

clang of-weather-vanes resound

Hér er ok flóð kallað. Svá kvað Refr, sem fyrr var ritat:

Here is also flood called So said Refr as before was written

Færir Björn, þar er bára

Bears Björn there where wave

brestr, undinna festa

breaks of-twisted of-ropes

oft í ægis kjafta

often into of-ægir jaws

úrsvöl Gymis völvá.

spray-cold of-Gymir seeress

Haf, sem Halvarðr kvað:

Haf as Halvarðr said

Vestr lézt í haf, hristir,

West thou-lettest into sea shaker

harðviggs, sikulgjarðar,

of-hard-steed of-girdle

umbands allra landa,

of-encircler of-all of-lands

íss, framstafni vísat.

ice to-fore-stem shown

Leið, sem hér er:

Leið as here is

Erum á leið frá láði

We-are on way from land

liðnir Finnum skriðnu.

passed by-Finnar glided

Austr sé ek fjöll af flausta

East see I mountains from of-ships

ferli geisla merluð.

track of-beams shimmering

Ver, sem Egill kvað:

Ver as Egill said

Vestr fór ek of ver,

West went I over sea

en ek Viðris ber

and I of-Viðrir bear

munstrandar mar,

of-mind-shore sea

svá er mitt of far.

so is my — journey

Marr, sem Einarr kvað:

Marr as Einarr said

Kaldr þvær marr und mildum

Cold washes sea under generous

margt dægr viðú svarta,

many day timbers black

grefr élsnúin, jöfri,

digs storm-twisted to-prince

almsorg Manar þjalma.

elm-sorrow of-Mön of-grasp

Salt, sem Arnórr kvað:

Salt as Arnórr said

Salt skar húfi héltum

Salt cut with-hull frosted

hraustr þjóðkóngr austan

valiant nation-king from-east

Báru brimlogs rýri

Bore of-surf-fire (the)-diminisher

brún veðr at Sigtúnum.

dark weathers to Sigtúnir

Græðir, sem Bölverkr kvað:

Græðir as Bölverkr said

Leiðangr bjótt af láði,

Levy thou-preparedst from land

lögr gekk of skip, fögru,

sea went over ships fair

gjalfrstóðum reist græði

with-surge-steeds cut sea

glæstum, ár it næsta.

splendid year the next

Hér er ok gjálfr kallat sárinn. Víðir, sem kvað Refr:

Here is also gjálfr called the-sea Víðir as said Refr

Barðristinn nemr brjósti

Prow-cut takes with-breast

borðheim drasill skorðu,

board-world steed of-prop

nauð þolir viðr, en víði

need endures wood and wide

verpr inn of þröm stinnan.

throws in over rim stout

Húmr, sem Brennu-Njáll kvað:

Húmr as Burning-Njáll said

Senn jósum vér, svanni,

At-once bailed we lady

sextán, en brim vexti,

sixteen and surf grew

dreif á hafskips húfa

drove on of-sea-ship hulls

húm, í fjórum rúmum.

sea-dark in four rooms

Þessi eru enn sævar heiti, svá at rétt er at kenna til skip
These are still of-sea names so that right is to kenn to ship
 eða gull. Rán, er sagt, at var kona Ægis, svá sem hér er:
or gold Rán is said that was wife of-Ægir so as here is

Hrauð í himin upp glóðum

Cast into heaven up embers

hafs, gekk sær af afli.

of-sea went sea with force

Börð, hygg ek, at ský skerðu.

Prows think I that clouds cut

Skaut Ránar vegr mána.

Shot of-Rán way moon

Dætr þeira Ægis ok Ránar eru níu, ok eru nöfn þeira fyrr
Daughters of-them of-Ægir and of-Rán are nine and are names their before
 rituð: Himinglæva, Dúfa, Blóðughadda, Hefring, Uðr, Hrönn,
written Himinglæva Dúfa Blóðughadda Hefring Uðr Hrönn
 Bylgja, Dröfn, Kólga. Einarr Skúlason talði í þessi vísu:
Bylgja Dröfn Kólga Einarr Skúli's-son counted in this verse

Æsir hvasst at hraustum

Rages keenly at valiant

Himinglæva þyt sævar,

Himinglæva roar of-sea

sex nöfn þeira, [himinglæva, Uðr, Dúfa, Blóðughadda, Kólga,

six names their himinglæva Uðr Dúfa Blóðughadda Kólga

Hefring]. Hrönn, sem Valgarðr kvað:

Hefring Hrönn as Valgarðr said

Lauðr var lagt í beðja,

Foam was laid into of-bedfellow

lék sollit haf golli,

played swollen sea with-gold

en herskipum hrannir

and to-warships waves

höfuð ógurlig þógu.

heads dreadful wasbed

Bylgja, sem Óttarr svarti kvað:

Bylgja as Óttarr the-Black said

Skáruð sköfnu stýri,

Yē-cut with-shaven rudder

skaut, sylgháar bylgjur,

sail draft-high waves

lék við hún á hreini

played against masthead on reindeer

hlunns, þat er drósir spunnu.

of-roller that which women spun

Dröfn, sem Ormr kvað:

Dröfn as Ormr said

Hrosta drýgir hvern kost

Of-mash works every choice

hauk lúðrs gæiþrúðr,

hawk of-vat guard-Þrúðr

en drafnar loga Lofn

and of-wave of-flame Lofn

löstu rækir vinföst.

vices sbuns friend-fast

Bára, sem Þorleikr fagri kvað:

Bára as Þorleikr the-Fair said

Sjár þýtr, en berr bára

Sea roars and bears wave

bjart lauðr of við rauðan,

bright foam over timber red

gránn þar er gulli búnum

gray there where with-gold adorned

gínn hlunnvísundr munni.

gapes roller-bison with-mouth

Lá, sem Einarr kvað:

Lá as Einarr said

Né framlyndir fundu

Nor forward-minded found

fyrr, hykkat lá kyrðu,

sooner think-I-not surf stilled

þar er sjár á, við varra,

there where sea on tree of-lip

vini óra fell stórum.

friends our fell greatly

Fyllr, sem Refr kvað:

Fyllr as Refr said

Hrynja fjöll á fyllar,

Crash mountains on of-fill

fram æsisk nú Glamma

forth rages now of-Glammi

skeið vetrliði skíða,

galley winter-survivor of-skis

skautbjörn Gusis nauta.

sheet-bear of-Gusir of-gifts

Boði, sem hér er:

Boði as here is

Boði fell of mik bráðla.

Breaker fell over me suddenly

Bauð heim með sér geimi.

Bade home with him ocean

Þá ek eigi löð lægis.

Took I not invitation of-sea

Breki, sem Óttarr kvað:

Breki as Óttarr said

Braut, en breki þaut,

Broke and breaker roared

borð, óx viðar morð,

board grew of-wood death

meðr fengu mikit veðr,

men got great weather

mjó fyrir ofan sjó.

slender above over sea

Vágr, sem Bragi kvað:

Vágr as Bragi said

Vildit vröngum ofra

Would-not to-crooked to-raise

vágs byrsendir ægi,

of-wave wind-sender sea

hinn er mjótygil máva

he who thin-cord of-gulls

mærar skar fyr Þóri.

of-land cut before Þórir

Sund, sem Einarr kvað:

Sund as Einarr said

Skar ek súðum sund

Cut I with-planks sound

fyr sunnan Hrund,

to south-of Hrund

mín prýddisk mund

my was-adorned hand

við mildings fund.

at of-generous meeting

Fjörðr, sem Einarr kvað:

Fjörðr as Einarr said

Næst sé ek orm á jastar

Next see I serpent on of-yeast

ítrserki vel merkðan,

splendid-shirt well marked

nemi bjóðr hvé ek fer, flæðar,

learn giver how I go of-tide

fjarðbáls of þat máli.

of-fjord-fire about that with-speech

Sægr, sem Markús kvað:

Sægr as Markús said

Sægs mun ek síðr en eigi,

Of-sea will I less than not

sá er illr, er brag spillir,

he is ill who verse spoils

sólar sverri málan,

of-sun scatterer eloquent

sliðrálís reginn, níða.

of-sheath-eel power to-revile

Eldsheiti

LXXVII · NAMES FOR FIRE

Fire is eldr, logi, bál, glæðr, eisa, gim, eimr, hyrr, funi, brími, and leygr, with ten verses for them.

Hver eru elds heiti? Svá sem hér er:

What are of-fire names So as here is

Eldr brennat sjá sjaldan,

Fire burns-not this seldom

svíðr dyggr jöfurr byggðir,

burns worthy prince dwellings

blása rönn fyr ræsi

blow houses before ruler

reyk, er Magnús kveykvir.

smoke which Magnús kindles

Logi, sem Valgarðr kvað:

Logi as Valgarðr said

Snarla skaut ór sóti,

Swiftly shot from soot

sveyk of hús ok reykir

swept over houses and smokes

stóðu stopðir síðan,

stood halted afterward

steinóðr logi glóðum.

stone-mad flame with-embers

Bál, sem hér er:

Bál as here is

Haki var brenndr á báli,

Haki was burned on pyre

þar er brimslóðir óðu.

there where surf-tracks waded

Glæðr, sem Grani kvað:

Glæðr as Grani said

Glæðr hygg ek Glamma slóðar,

Embers think I of-Glammi of-track

gramr eldi svá, felldu.

prince with-fire so felled

Eisa, sem Atli kvað:

Eisa as Atli said

Öx rýðsk, eisur vaxa,

Axe reddens-itself embers grow

allmörg, loga hallir,

very-many blaze balls

hús brenna, gim geisar,

houses burn fire rages

góðmennit fellr blóði.

the-good-men falls with-blood

Hér er ok gim kallat eldrinn. Eimr, sem hér er:

Here is also gim called the-fire Eimr as here is

Brunnu allvalds inni,

Burned of-all-ruler dwellings

eldr, hygg ek, at sal felldi,

fire think I that hall felled

eimr skaut á her hrími,

steam shot on host with-rime

halfgör við Nið sjalfa.

half-made by Nið herself

Hyrr, sem Arnórr kvað:

Hyrr as Arnórr said

Eymðit ráð við Rauma

Spared-not counsel against Raumar

reiðr Eydana meiðir.

wrathful of-Eydanir barmer

Heit dvínuðu Heina,

Threats dwindled of-Heinir

hyrr gerði þá kyrra.

fire made then quiet

Funi, sem Einarr kvað:

Funi as Einarr said

Funi kyndisk fljótt,

Flame was-kindled fast

en flýði skjótt

and fled swiftly

Hísingar herr,

of-Hising host

sá er hafði verr.

that which had worse

Brími, sem Valgarðr kvað:

Brími as Valgarðr said

Bjartr sveimaði brími,

Bright swarmed fire

brutu víkingar fikjum,

broke vikings eagerly

vísa styrks of virki,

of-leader strong over stronghold

varp sorg á mey, borgar.

cast sorrow on maid of-fortress

Leygr, sem Halldórr skvaldri kvað:

Leygr as Halldórr Chatterer said

Ér knáttuð þar þeira,

Ye could there of-them

þú vart aldrigi, skjaldar

thou wast never of-shield

leygr þau of sjöt, sigri

flame those over dwellings with-victory

sviptr, gersimum skipta.

stripped of-treasures to-share

Heiti stundanna

LXXVIII · NAMES FOR THE SEASONS

The words for spans of time are counted, from öld and aldr through year and half-year and the four seasons down to hour and moment; then the night's names among men, gods, giants, elves, and dwarfs from Alsvinnsmál; and then the reckoning of the year, with autumn from the equinox to the setting of the sun at the eykt-place, and the twelve month-names from the autumn-month to the corn-cutting-month.

Þessi eru nöfn stundanna: öld, forðum, aldr, fyrir löngu,

These are names of-the-times age formerly life-time before long

ár, misseri, vetr, sumar, vár, haust, mánuður, vika, dagr,

year half-year winter summer spring autumn month week day

nótt, morginn, aftann, kveld, árla, snemma, síðla, í sinn,

night morning afternoon evening early soon late in turn

fyrri dag, í næst, í gær, á morgun, stund, mél. Þessi

former day in next in yesterday on morrow hour moment These

eru enn heiti nætrinnar í Alsvinnsmálum:

are still names of-the-night in Alsvinnsmál

Nótt heitir með mönnum,

Night is-called among men

en njóla með goðum,

and njóla among gods

kalla grímu ginnregin,

call mask the-great-powers

ósorg kalla jötnar,
unsorrow call giants
 alfar svefngaman,
elves sleep-joy
 dvergar draumnjörun.
dwarfs dream-Njörun

Frá jafndægri er haust, til þess er sól sezt í eykðarstað. Þá
From equinox is autumn until that when sun sets in eykt-place Then
 er vetr til jafndægris. Þá er vár til fardaga. Þá er sumar
is winter until equinox Then is spring until moving-days Then is summer
 til jafndægris. Haustmánuður heitir inn næsti fyrir vetr, fyrstr
until equinox Autumn-month is-called the next before winter first
 í vetri heitir gormánuður, þá er frermánuður, þá er hrútmánuður,
in winter is-called slaughter-month then is frost-month then is ram-month
 þá er þorri, þá góí, þá einmánuður, þá gaukmánuður
then is þorri then góí then one-month then cuckoo-month
 ok sáðtíð, þá egg tíð ok stekktið, þá er sólmánuður ok
and sowing-time then egg-time and fold-time then is sun-month and
 selmánuður, þá eru heyannir, þá er kornskurðarmánuður.
sheeling-month then are hay-works then is corn-cutting-month

Konungaheiti

LXXIX · NAMES FOR KINGS

The highest name of a man is emperor, then king, then earl, and the three share the same names: allvaldr, gramr, fylkir, vísi, harri or herra, hertogi, sinjór, mildingr, mæringr, and landreki. He is called allvaldr because he is sole ruler of his realm, fylkir because he arrays his host in ranks, and landreki because he drives a host over other kings' lands or out of his own.

Hver eru manna heiti ókennd? Maðr er hverr fyrir sér;
What are of-men names unkennd Man is each for himself
 it fyrsta ok it æðsta heiti manns, er kallaðr er maðr
the first and the highest name of-man is called that man
 keisari, því næst konungr, þar næst jarl. Þessir þrír menn
emperor that next king there next earl These three men
 eigu saman þessi heiti öll. Allvaldr, svá sem hér er kveðit:
have together these names all All-ruler so as here is spoken

Allvalda kann ek alla
All-rulers know I all
 austr ok suðr of flausta,
east and south over of-ships
 Sveins er sonr at reyna,
of-Sveinn is son to prove
 setr, hverjum gram betri.
sets to-each prince better

Hér er ok gramr kallaðr. Því heitir hann allvaldr, at
Here is also prince called Therefore is-called he all-ruler that
 hann er einvaldi alls ríkis síns. Fylkir, sem Gizurr kvað:
he is sole-ruler of-all of-realm his-own Fylkir as Gizurr said

Fylkir gleðr í folki
Marshal gladdens in host
 flagðs blakk ok svan Hlakkar,
of-troll-wife steed and swan of-Hlökk
 Óláfr of viðr élum
Óláfr — works with-storms
 Yggs gögl fegin Sköglar.
of-Yggr goslings glad of-Skögul

Fyrir því er fylkir kallaðr konungr, at hann skipar í
For that is fylkir called king that he arrays in
 fylkingar herliði sínu. Visi, sem kvað Óttarr svarti:
ranks host his-own Visi as said Óttarr the-Black

Visi tekr, víg-Freys,
Leader takes of-slaughter-Freyr
 víst austr munlaust,
surely east desire-free
 aldar hefir allvaldr,
of-men has all-ruler
 óskvíf, gótt líf.
wish-wife good life

Harri eða herra, sem kvað Arnórr:
Harri or herra as said Arnórr

Harri fekk í hverri
Lord got in every
 Hjaltlands þrumu branda,
of-Hjaltland din of-brands
 greppr vill grams dýrð yppa,
poet will of-prince glory to-raise
 gagn, sá er hæstr var bragna.
victory he who highest was of-men

Hertogi heitir jarl, ok er konungr svá kallaðr ok, fyrir því
Host-leader is-called earl and is king so called and for that
 er hann leiðir her til orrostu. Svá kvað Þjóðólfr:
that he leads host to battle So said Þjóðólfr

Ok hertoga hneykir
And of-host-leaders shamer
 herfingnum lét stinga,
to-the-host-taken let stab
 leyfð ber ek hans, ór höfði
praise bear I his from head
 haugs skundaði augu.
of-mound hastened eyes

Sinjór eða senjór, sem Sighvatr kvað:
Sinjór or senjór as Sighvatr said

Lát auman nú njóta,
Let wretched now enjoy
 Nóregs, ok gef stórum,
of-Nóregr and give largely
 mál halt, svá sem sælan,
speech hold so as blessed
 sinjór, laga þinna.
lord of-laws thy

Mildingr, sem Markús kvað:

Mildingr as Markús said

Mildingr fór of óþjóð eldi,

Generous-one fared over ill-folk with-fire

auðit varð þá flotnum dauða.

granted became then to-seamen death

Hæstan kynduð, hlenna þrýstir

Highest ye-kindled of-robbers presser

hyrjar ljóma suðr at Jómi.

of-fire gleam south at Jóm

Mæringr, sem Hallvarðr kvað:

Mæringr as Hallvarðr said

Erat und jarðar höslu,

Is-not under of-earth hazel

orðbrjótr Dönum forðar

word-breaker to-Danir saves

moldreks, munkar valdi

of-mold-ruler of-monks to-wielder

mæringr en þú næri.

noble-one than thou nearer

Landreki, sem Þjóðólfr kvað:

Land-ruler as Þjóðólfr said

Eyss landreki ljósu

Pours land-ruler bright

lastvarr Kraka barri,

blame-wary of-Kraki barley

sem fyrr var ritat. Því heitir hann svá, at hann rekr
as before was written Therefore is-called he so that he drives
 her um land annarra konunga eða rekr her ór sínu landi.
host over land of-other of-kings or drives host from his-own land

Frá Hálfðani gamla ok konungaættum

LXXX · HÁLFDAN THE OLD AND THE ROYAL KINDREDS

Hálfðan the Old sacrificed to live three hundred winters and was told he should live one lifetime, but that for three centuries his kindred should hold no woman and no untitled man. Of his eighteen sons the first nine — Þengill, Ræsir, Gramr, Gylfi, Hilmir, Jöfurr, Tyggi, Skyli, and Harri — died childless, and their names have been titles ever since; the second nine founded the Hildingar, Niflungar, Öðlingar, and the rest, which, with the Skjöldungar, Völsungar, and Skilfingar, all serve as poetic titles.

Konungr er nefndr Hálfðan gamli, er allra konunga var
King is named Hálfðan the-Old who of-all of-kings was
 ágætastr. Hann gerði blót mikit at miðjum vetri ok blótaði til
most-famous He made sacrifice great at mid winter and sacrificed to
 þess, at hann skyldi lifa í konungdómi sínum þrjú hundruð
that that he should live in kingdom his-own three hundred
 vetra. En hann fekk þau andsvör, at hann myndi lifa ekki meir
of-winters But he got those answers that he would live not more
 en einn mikinn mannsaldr, en þat myndi þó vera þrjú hundruð
than one great man's-age but that would yet be three hundred
 vetra, er engi myndi vera í ætt hans kona eða ótigninn
of-winters where none would be in kindred his woman or untitled
 maðr. Hann var hermaðr mikill ok fór víða um Austrvegu.
man He was warrior great and went widely about Austrvegir
 Þar drap hann í einvígi þann konung, er Sigtryggr hét.
There killed he in single-combat that king who Sigtryggr was-called

Þá fekk hann þeirar konu, er kölluð er Alvig in spaka,
Then got he that wife who called is Alvig the wise
 dóttir Emundar konungs ór Hólmgarði. Þau áttu sonu átján
daughter of-Emund of-king from Hólmgarðr They had sons eighteen
 ok váru níu senn bornir. Þeir hétu svá: Einn var Þengill,
and were nine at-once born They were-called so One was Þengill
 er kallaðr var Manna-Þengill, annarr Ræsir, þriði Gramr, fjórði
who called was Manna-Þengill second Ræsir third Gramr fourth
 Gylfi, fimmti Hilmir, sétti Jöfurr, sjaundi Tyggi, átti Skyli eða
Gylfi fifth Hilmir sixth Jöfurr seventh Tyggi eighth Skyli or
 Skúli, níundi Harri eða Herra. Þessir níu bræðr urðu svá ágætir
Skúli ninth Harri or Herra These nine brothers became so famous
 í hernaði, at í öllum fræðum síðan eru nöfn þeira haldin
in warfare that in all lore since are names their held
 fyrir tignarnöfn, svá sem konungs nafn eða jarls. Þeir áttu
for title-names so as of-king name or of-earl They had
 engi börn ok fellu allir í orrostum. Svá kvað Óttarr svarti:
no children and fell all in battles So said Óttarr the-Black

Þengill var þegar ungr

Þengill was already young

þreksgeirr vígeirr.

strength-made slaughter-swift

Haldask bið ek hans aldr,

To-endure ask I his life

hann tel ek yfirmann.

him count I overlord

Svá kvað Markús:

So said Markús

Ræsir lét af roðnum hausi

Ræsir let from reddened skull

Rínar sól á marfjöll skína.

of-Rín sun on sea-fells shine

Svá kvað Egill:

So said Egill

Gramr hefir gerðihömrur

Gramr has fence-crags

grundar upp of hrundit.

of-ground up — thrust

Svá kvað Eyvindr:

So said Eyvindr

Lék við ljóðmögu,

Played with people-sons

skyldi land verja,

should land defend

gylfi inn glaðværi,

gylfi the merry

stóð und gullhjalmi.

stood under gold-helm

Svá kvað Glúmr Geirason:

So said Glúmr Geiri's-son

Hilmir rauð und hjalmi

Hilmir reddened under helm

heina laut á Gautum.

of-bones hollow on Gautar

Svá kvað Óttarr svarti:

So said Óttarr the-Black

Jöfurr heyri upphaf,

Jöfurr hear beginning

ofrask mun konungs lof,

be-raised will of-king praise

háttu nemi hann rétt

measures learn he rightly

hróðrs mín, bragar síns.

of-praise my of-poem his-own

Sem Stúfr kvað:

As Stúfr said

Tíreggjaðr hjó tyggi

Fame-eager bewed tyggi

tveim höndum lið beima,

with-two with-bands host of-men

reifr gekk herr und hlífar,

glad went host under shields

hizig suðr fyr Nizi.

yonder south before Niz

Svá kvað Hallfreðr:

So said Hallfreðr

Skiliðr em ek við skylja,

Parted am I from skylja

skaldmöld hefir því valdit.

skald-age has that caused

Vætta virða dróttins

Of-expectation of-men of-lord

vil er mest ok dul flestum.

desire is greatest and doubt to-most

Svá kvað Markús:

So said Markús

Harra kveð ek at hróðrgörð dýrri

Harri call I at praise-work dearer

hauklundaðan Dana grundar.

hawk-minded of-Danir of-land

Enn áttu þau Hálfðan aðra níu sonu, er svá heita;

Still had they Hálfðan other nine sons who so are-called

Hildir, er Hildingar eru frá komnir, annarr Nefir, er

Hildir whom Hildingar are from come second Nefir whom

Niflungar eru frá komnir, þriði Auði, er Öðlingar eru

Niflungar are from come third Auði whom Öðlingar are

frá komnir, fjórði Yngvi, er Ynglingar eru frá komnir,

from come fourth Yngvi whom Ynglingar are from come

fimmti Dagr, er Döglingar eru frá komnir, sétti Bragi,

fifth Dagr whom Döglingar are from come sixth Bragi

er Bragningar eru frá komnir. Þat er ætt Hálfðanar ins

whom Bragningar are from come That is kindred of-Hálfðan the

milda. Sjaundi Buðli, er Buðlungar eru frá komnir. Af
generous Seventh Buðli whom Buðlungar are from come From
 Buðlungaætt kom Atli ok Brynhildr. Átti er Lofði. Hann
Buðlungar-kindred came Atli and Brynhildr Eighth is Lofði He
 var herkonungur mikill. Honum fylgði þat lið, er Lofðar
was war-king great To-him followed that host which Lofðar
 váru kallaðir. Hans ættmenn eru kallaðir Lofðungar. Þaðan
were called His kinsmen are called Lofðungar Thence
 er kominn Eylimi, móðurfaðir Sigurðar Fáfnisbana. Níundi
is come Eylimi mother's-father of-Sigurðr of-Fáfnir's-bane Ninth
 Sigarr, þaðan eru komnir Siklingar. Þat er ætt Siggeirs, er
Sigarr thence are come Siklingar That is kindred of-Siggeirr who
 var mágr Völsungs, ok ætt Sigars, er hengði Hagbarð. Af
was in-law of-Völsungr and kindred of-Sigarr who hanged Hagbarðr From
 Hildinga ætt var kominn Haraldr inn granrauði, móðurfaðir
Hildingar kindred was come Haraldr the red-whiskered mother's-father
 Hálfðanar svarta. Af Niflunga ætt var Gjúki, af Öðlinga
of-Hálfðan the-Black From Niflungar kindred was Gjúki from Öðlingar
 ætt var Kjárr, af Ylfinga ætt var Eiríkr inn málsþaki.
kindred was Kjárr from Ylfingar kindred was Eiríkr the speech-wise
 Þessar eru ok konunga ættir ágætar: frá Yngva, er Ynglingar
These are also of-kings kindreds famous from Yngvi whom Ynglingar
 eru frá komnir, frá Skildi í Danmörk, er Skjöldungar
are from come from Skjöldr in Danmörk whom Skjöldungar
 eru frá komnir, frá Völsungi á Fraklandi, þeir heita
are from come from Völsungr in Frakland they are-called
 Völsungar. Skelfir hét einn herkonungur, ok er hans ætt
Völsungar Skelfir was-called one war-king and is his kindred
 kölluð Skilfinga ætt. Sú kynslóð er í Austrvegum. Þessar
called Skilfingar kindred That race is in Austrvegir These

ættir, er nú eru nefndar, hafa menn sett svá í skáldskap,
kindreds which now are named have men set so in poetry
 at halda öll þessi fyrir tignarnöfn. Svá sem Einarr kvað:
to hold all these for title-names So as Einarr said

Frá ek við holm at heyja
Heard I at holm to wage
 hildingar fram gingu,
hildingar forth went
 lind varð græn, inn grána
linden became green the gray
 geirþing, í tvau springa.
spear-meeting in two to-split

Sem Grani kvað:

As Grani said

Döglingr fekk at drekka
Döglingr gave to drink
 danskt blóð ara jóði.
Danish blood of-eagle to-brood

Sem Gamli kvað Gnævaðarskald:

As Gamli said Gnævaðr's-skald

Öðlingr drap sér ungum
Öðlingr struck for-himself young
 ungr naglfara á tungu
young of-nail-farer on tongue

innan borðs ok orða

within board and of-words

aflgerð meðalkafla.

strength-work of-middle-bilt

Sem Jórunn kvað:

As Jórunn said

Bragningr réð í blóði,

Bragningr did in blood

beið herr konungs reiði,

awaited host of-king wrath

hús lutu oft fyr eisum,

houses bowed often before embers

óþjóðar slög rjóða.

of-ill-folk blows to-redden

Svá kvað Einarr:

So said Einarr

Beit buðlungs hjörr,

Bit of-buðlungr sword

blóð fell á dörr.

blood fell on spears

[Raufsk Hildar ský

Was-torn of-Hildir cloud

við Hvítabý.]

at Hvítabýr

Svá kvað Arnórr:

So said Arnórr

Siklinga venr snekkjur

Of-Siklingar accustoms warships

sjálútar konr úti.

sea-washed kinsman out

Hann litar herskip innan,

He colors warship within

hrafns góð er þat, blóði.

of-raven good is that with-blood

Sem Þjóðólfr kvað:

As Þjóðólfr said

Svá lauk siklings ævi

So ended of-siklingr life

snjalls, at vér 'rom allir,

of-valiant that we are all

lofðungr beið inn leyfði

lofðungr awaited the praised

lífs grand, í stað vöndum.

of-life harm in place cruel

Lofða konungi fylgði þat lið, er Lofðar heita. Sem Arnórr
To-Lofði to-king followed that host which Lofðar are-called As Arnórr
 kvað:

said

Skjöldungur mun þér annarr aldri
Skjöldungur will than-thee other never
 æðri, gramr, und sólu fæðask.
nobler prince under sun be-born

Völsungur, sem kvað Þorkell hamarskáld:

Völsungur as said Þorkell Hammer-skald

Mér réð senda
To-me did send
 of svalan ægi
over cool sea
 Völsunga niðr
of-Völsungar kinsman
 vápn gullbúit.
weapon gold-adorned

Ynglingur, sem kvað Óttarr svarti:

Ynglingur as said Óttarr the-Black

Engi varð á jörðu
None was on earth
 ógnbráðr, áðr þér náði,
terror-swift before thee reached

austr sá er eyjum vestan

east he who islands from-west

Ynglingr und sik þryngvi.

Ynglingr under himself pressed

Yngvi, þat er ok konungs heiti, sem Markús kvað:

Yngvi that is also of-king name as Markús said

Eiríks lof verðr öld at heyra,

Of-Eiríkr praise must people to hear

engi maðr veit fremra þengil,

no man knows bolder prince

Yngvi helt við orðstír langan

Yngvi held with fame long

jöfra sess, í veröld þessi.

of-princes seat in world this

Skilfingr, sem Valgarðr kvað:

Skilfingr as Valgarðr said

Skilfingr helt, þar er skulfu

Skilfingr held there where shook

skeiðr, fyr lönd in breiðu,

galleys before lands the broad

eydd varð, suðr, of síðir

wasted became south at last

Sikiley, liði miklu.

Sikiley with-host great

Sinjór, sem Sighvatr kvað ok fyrr var ritat:

Sinjór as Sighvatr said and before was written

Lát auman nú njóta

Let wretched now enjoy

Nóregs ok gef stórum.

of-Nóregr and give largely

Mannaheiti

LXXXI · NAMES FOR MEN

Skalds are greppar; rekkar, lofðar, skatnar, bragnar, and beimar are named from the kings whose men they were; virðar are those who weigh men's cases, and fyrðar and verar are land-defenders. Gotnar are named from King Goti, who is called after Óðinn's name Gautr, as Gotland is, and Svíþjóð from Sviðurr. Drengir are young men who have no household of their own while they earn wealth or fame. Long lists follow of words for the bold and the craven, the generous and the mean, the wise and the foolish.

Skáld heita greppar, ok rétt er í skáldskap at kalla svá hvern

Skalds are-called greppar and right is in poetry to call so each

mann, er vill. Rekkar váru kallaðir þeir menn, er fylgðu

man whom one-wishes Rekkar were called those men who followed

Hálfi konungi, ok af þeira nafni eru rekkar kallaðir hermenn,

to-Hálfr to-king and from their name are rekkar called warriors

ok er rétt at kalla svá alla menn. Lofðar heita ok menn í

and is right to call so all men Lofðar are-called also men in

skáldskap, sem fyrr er ritat. Skatnar váru þeir menn kallaðir,

poetry as before is written Skatnar were those men called

er fylgðu þeim konungi, er Skati mildi var kallaðr. Af

who followed to-that to-king who Skati the-generous was called From

hans nafni er skati kallaðr hverr, er mildr er. Bragnar heita
his name is skati called whoever who generous is Bragnar are-called
 þeir, er fylgðu Braga konungi inum gamla. Virðar heita þeir
those who followed to-Bragi to-king the old Virðar are-called those
 menn, er meta mál manna. Fyrðar ok firar ok verar heita
men who weigh cases of-men Fyrðar and firar and verar are-called
 landvarnarmenn. Víkingar ok flotnar, þat er skipa herr. Beimar,
land-defenders Víkingar and flotnar that is of-ships host Beimar
 svá hétu þeir, er fylgðu Beimuna konungi. Gumnar eða
so were-called those who followed to-Beimuni to-king Gumnar or
 gumar heita flokkstjórar, svá sem gumi er kallaðr í brúðför.
gumar are-called troop-leaders so as gumi is called in bridal-journey
 Gotnar eru kallaðir af heiti konungs þess, er Goti er nefndr,
Gotnar are called from name of-king that who Goti is named
 er Gotland er við kent. Hann var kallaðr af nafni Óðins
from-whom Gotland is by kenned He was called from name of-Óðinn
 ok dregit af Gauts nafni, því at Gautland eða Gotland var
and drawn from of-Gautr name for that Gautland or Gotland was
 kallat af nafni Óðins, en Svíþjóð af nafni Sviðurs. Þat er
called from name of-Óðinn and Svíþjóð from name of-Sviðurr That is
 ok heiti Óðins. Í þann tíma var kallat allt meginland, þat
also name of-Óðinn In that time was called all mainland that
 er hann átti, Reiðgotaland, en eyjar allar Eygotaland. Þat
which he owned Reiðgotaland and islands all Eygotaland That
 er nú kallat Danaveldi ok Svíaveldi. Drengir heita ungir
is now called Danaveldi and Svíaveldi Drengir are-called young
 menn búlausir, meðan þeir afla sér fjár eða orðstír,
men household-less while they gain for-themselves wealth or fame
 þeir fardrengir, er milli landa fara, þeir konungsdrengir, er
those journey-drengir who between lands go those king's-drengir who

höfðingjum þjóna, þeir ok drengir, er þjóna ríkum mönnum

to-chieftains serve those also drengir who serve to-mighty to-men

eða bóndum. Drengir heita vaskir menn ok batnandi.

or to-yeomen Drengir are-called valiant men and improving

Seggir eru kallaðir ok kníar ok liðar, þat eru fylgðarmenn.

Seggir are called and kníar and liðar those are followers

Þegnar ok hölðar, svá eru búendr kallaðir. Ljónar heita þeir

Þegnar and hölðar so are yeomen called Ljónar are-called those

menn, er ganga of sættir manna. Þeir menn eru, er svá

men who go about settlements of-men Those men are who so

eru kallaðir: kappar, kenpur, garpar, snillingar, hreystimenn,

are called champions warriors bold-men gallants valiant-men

harðmenni, afarmenni, hetjur. Þessi heiti standa hér í mót

hard-men mighty-men heroes These names stand here in against

at kalla mann blauðan, veykan, þjarfan, þirfing, blotamann,

to call man craven weak insipid milksop softling

skauð, skräfu, skjáð, vák, vóm, læra, sleyma, teyða, dugga,

coward poltroon weakling wretch loathing shirker sloven trifler dolt

dási, dirokkr, dusilmenni, ölmusa, auvirð, vílmögr. Örr

sluggard lout weakling almsman worthless woe-son Generous

maðr heitir mildingr, mæringr, skati, þjóðskati, gullskati,

man is-called mildingr mæringr skati þjóðskati gullskati

mannbaldr, sælingr, sælkeri, auðkýfingr, ríkmenni, höfðingi.

man-lord wealthy-one luxurious wealth-heaper rich-man chieftain

Hér í mót er svá kallat: hnöggvingr, glöggvingr, mælingr,

Here in against is so called niggard skinflint measurer

vesalingr, féníðingr, gjöflati. Heitir spekingr ráðvaldr. Heitir

wretch money-churl gift-slack Is-called sage counsel-wielder Is-called

ok óvitr maðr fifl, afglapi, gassi, ginningr, gaurr, glópr,

also unwise man fool dolt gander dupe boor blockhead

snápr, fóli, ærr, óðr, galinn. Snýrtimaðr ofláti, drengr,

simpleton idiot mad frenzied crazed Trim-man dandy gallant

glæsimaðr, stertimaðr, prýðimaðr. Heitir hraumi, skrápr,

showy-man strutter fine-man Is-called braggart rough-skin

skrokkr, skeiðklofi, flangi, slinni, fjósni, slápr, dröttr.

carcass straddler lout dolt byre-man sloven lubber

Lýðr heitir landfólk eða ljóðr. Heitir ok þræll kefsir, þjónn,

People is-called land-folk or ljóðr Is-called also thrall captive servant

önnungr, þirr.

toiler þirr

Hópaheiti

LXXXII · NAMES FOR COMPANIES

A verse counts the words for a company by number: one man, a pair at two, a hamlet at three, a company at four, a troop at five, and so up through crew, messmates, and household to a nation at thirty, a folk at forty, and a host at a hundred.

Maðr heitir einn hverr,

Man is-called one each

tá, ef tveir eru,

pair if two are

þorp, ef þrír eru,

hamlet if three are

fjórir eru föruneyti,

four are company

flokkur eru fimm menn,

troop are five men

sveit, ef sex eru,

band if six are

sjau fylla sögn,

seven fill crew

átta bera ámælissskor,

eight bear blame-score

nautar eru níu,

messmates are nine

dúnn, ef tíu eru,

dúnn if ten are

ærir ro ellifu,

ærir are eleven

toglöð er,

toglöð is

ef tólf fara,

if twelve go

þyss eru þrettán,

throng are thirteen

ferð fjórtán,

journey fourteen

fundr er þá,

meeting is then

er fimmtán hittask,

when fifteen meet

seta eru sextán,

seta are sixteen

sókn eru sautján,

attack are seventeen

ærnir þykkja óvinir,

enough seem foes

þeim er átján mætir,

to-him who eighteen meets

neyti hefir sá,

following has be

er níttján menn hefir,

who nineteen men has

drótt eru tuttugu menn.

household are twenty men

Þjóð eru þrír tígir,

People are three tens

fólk eru fjórir tígir,

folk are four tens

fylki eru fimm tígir,

array are five tens

samnaðr eru sex tígir,

gathering are six tens

sörvar eru sjau tígir,

sörvar are seven tens

öld eru átta tígir,

multitude are eight tens

herr er hundrað.

host is hundred

Viðkenningar ok sannkenningar

LXXXIII · CIRCUMLOCUTIONS AND TRUE-KENNINGS

A circumlocution names a thing by its right name and calls the man its owner, or calls him the father or the grandfather of the one named. Then follow the words for son and heir, brother and kinsman, the kindred and its branches, in-laws, friends and bench-mates, and enemies. A man may also be named from his farm or his ship or anything of his that has a name of its own. To call a man a wise man or a planner or a giver of wealth is what Snorri calls a true-kenning.

Enn eru þau heiti, er menn láta ganga fyrir nöfn manna.

Still are those names which men let go for names of-men

Þat köllum vér viðkenningar eða sannkenningar eða fornöfn.

That call we circumlocutions or true-kennings or substitute-names

Þat eru viðkenningar at nefna annan hlut réttu nafni

Those are circumlocutions to name another thing with-right with-name

ok kalla þann, er hann vill nefna, eiganda eða svá at kalla

and call him whom he will name owner or so to call

hann þess, er hann nefndi, föður eða afa. Ái er inn

him of-that which he named father or grandfather Ái is the

þriði. Heitir ok sonr ok arfi, arfuni, barn, jóð ok mögr,

third Is-called also son and heir inheritor child offspring and boy

erfingi. Heitir ok bróðir, blóði, barmi, hlýri, lifri. Heitir ok

inheritor Is-called also brother blood-kin bosom-kin cheek-kin liver-kin Is-called also

niðr, nefi, áttungr, konr, kundr, frændi, kynstafr, niðjungr,

kinsman nephew kinsman scion son kinsman kin-staff descendant

ættstuðill, ættbarmr, kynkvísl, ættbogi, afkvæmi, afspringr,

kin-pillar kin-bosom kin-branch kin-bow offspring issue

höfuðbaðmr, ofsköft. Heita ok mágarr, sífjungarr, hleytamenn.

head-tree ofsköft Are-called also in-laws affines connections

Heitir ok vinr ok ráðunautr, ráðgjafi, máli, rúni, spjalli, alda

Is-called also friend and counsel-mate counsel-giver partner confidant fellow of-men

þófti, einkili, sessi, sessunautr. Þófti er hálfrymisfélagi.

thwart-mate intimate bench-mate bench-fellow Þófti is half-room-fellow

Heitir ok óvinr, dólgr, andskoti, fjandi, sökkvi, skaðamaðr,

Is-called also foe enemy adversary fiend sinker harm-man

banamaðr, þröngvir, sökkvir, ósvífrúðr. Þessi heiti köllum vér

bane-man presser sinker overbearing These names call we

viðkenningar ok svá, þótt maðr sé kenndr við bæ sinn eða

circumlocutions and so though man be kenned by farm his-own or

skip sitt, þat er nafn á, eða eign sína, þá er einkarnafn

ship his-own which has name on or possession his-own when that special-name

er gefit. Þetta köllum vér sannkenningar, at kalla menn
is given This call we true-kennings to call men
 spekimann, ætlunarmann, orðspeking, ráðsnilling, auðmilding,
wise-man planner word-sage counsel-genius wealth-giver
 óslækinn, gæimann, glæsimann. Þetta eru fornöfn.
unslack heedful-man splendid-man These are substitute-names

Kvennaheiti

LXXXIV · NAMES FOR WOMEN

Víf, brúðr, and fljóð are married women; sprund and svanni those who go in pride and finery; snótir those who are quick with words, drósir the quiet, svarri and svarkr the haughty. Ristill is the noble-minded, rýgr the mightiest, feima the bashful; sæta has a husband abroad, hæll a husband slain, and ekkja a husband dead of sickness. Then come the words for mother and grandmother, daughter and sister, and the names a woman takes as her husband's bedfellow and confidante.

Þessi eru kvenna heiti ókennd í skáldskap: Víf ok brúðr
These are of-women names unkenned in poetry Víf and brúðr
 ok fljóð heita þær konr, er manni eru gefnar. Sprund ok
and fljóð are-called those women who to-man are given Sprund and
 svanni heita þær konr, er mjök fara með dramb ok skart.
svanni are-called those women who much go with pride and finery
 Snótir heita þær, er orðnæfrar eru. Drósir heita þær, er
Snótir are-called those who word-nimble are Drósir are-called those who
 kyrrlátar eru, svarri ok svarkr þær, er mikillátar eru. Ristill er
quiet are svarri and svarkr those who haughty are Ristill is
 kölluð sú kona, er sköruglynd er. Rýgr heitir sú, er ríkust
called that woman who noble-minded is Rýgr is-called she who mightiest
 er. Feima er sú kölluð, er ófröm er, svá sem ungar meyjar
is Feima is she called who bashful is so as young maidens

eða þær konur, er ódjarfar eru. Sæta heitir sú kona, er
or those women who shy are Sæta is-called that woman whose
 búandi hennar er af landi farinn. Hæll er sú kona kölluð,
husband her is from land gone Hæll is that woman called
 er búandi hennar er veginn. Ekkja heitir sú, er búandi
whose husband her is slain Ekkja is-called she whose husband
 hennar varð sótt dauðr. Mær heitir fyrst hver, en kerlingar
her became sickness-dead Mær is-called first each and old-women
 er gamlar eru. Eru enn þau kvenna heiti, er til lastmælis
who old are Are still those of-women names which for blame-speech
 eru, ok má þau finna í kvæðum, þótt þat sé eigi ritat. Þær
are and may them find in poems though that be not written Those
 konur heita eljur, er einn mann eigu. Snör heitir sonarkvæn.
women are-called rivals who one man have Snör is-called son's-wife
 Sværa heitir vers móðir. Heitir ok móðir, amma, þriðja
Sværa is-called of-husband mother Is-called also mother grandmother third
 edda. Eiða heitir móðir. Heitir ok dóttir ok barn,
great-grandmother Eiða is-called mother Is-called also daughter and child
 jóð. Heitir ok systir, dís, jóðdís. Kona er ok kölluð
offspring Is-called also sister dís offspring-dís Woman is also called
 beðja, mála, rúna búanda síns, ok er þat viðrkenning.
bedfellow partner confidante of-husband her-own and is that circumlocution

Höfuð ok hlutar þess

LXXXV · THE HEAD AND ITS PARTS

The head is the toil of the neck and the land of helm and hat and hair, and it is called Heimdallr's sword. The eyes are the sun or moon or shields or gems of the brows; the ears are the land or the mouth of the hearing; the mouth is the land or the house of tongue and teeth, and if new-making is used the mouth is a ship, the lips its gunwale, and the tongue its oar. The tongue is often the sword of speech, and hair is a wood.

Höfuð heitir á manni. Þat skal svá kenna at kalla erfði
Head is-called on man That shall so kenn to call toil
háls eða byrði, land hjálms ok hattar ok heila, hárs ok
of-neck or burden land of-helm and of-hat and of-brain of-bair and
brúna, svarðar, eyrna, augna, munns. Heimdallar sverð, ok er
of-brows of-scalp of-ears of-eyes of-mouth of-Heimdallr sword and is
rétt at nefna hvert sverðsheiti, er vill, ok kenna við eitt
right to name every sword-name which one-wishes and kenn by one
hvert nafn Heimdallar. Höfuð heitir ókennt hauss, hjarni,
each name of-Heimdallr Head is-called unkennd skull brain
kjannr, kollr. Augu heita sjón ok lit eða viðrlit, örmjót.
jaw crown Eyes are-called sight and look or glance very-narrow
Þau má svá kenna at kalla sól eða tungl, skjöldu ok gler eða
Them may so kenn to call sun or moon shields and glass or
gimsteina eða stein brá eða brúna, hvarma eða ennis. Eyru
gems or stone of-lash or of-brows of-eyelids or of-forehead Ears
heita hlustir ok heyrn. Þau skal svá kenna at kalla land
are-called ears and hearing Them shall so kenn to call land
eða jarðarheitum nökkurum eða munn eða rás eða sjón eða
or with-earth-names some or mouth or channel or sight or
augu heyrnarinnar, ef nýgervingar eru. Munn skal svá kenna
eyes of-the-bearing if new-makings are Mouth shall so kenn
at kalla land eða hús tungu eða tanna, orða eða góma, varra
to call land or house of-tongue or of-teeth of-words or of-gums of-lips
eða þvílíkt, ok ef nýgervingar eru, þá kalla menn munninn
or such and if new-makings are then call men the-mouth
skip, en varrarnar borðit, tunga ræðit eða stýrit. Tennr
ship and the-lips the-gunwale tongue the-oar or the-rudder Teeth
eru stundum kallaðar grjót eða sker orða, munnr eða tunga.
are sometimes called stones or skerry of-words mouth or tongue
Tunga er oft kölluð sverð máls eða munns. Skegg heitir barð,
Tongue is often called sword of-speech or of-mouth Beard is-called barð

grön eða kanpar, er stendr á vörum. Hár heitir lá, haddr
whiskers or mustaches which stands on lips Hair is-called lá tresses
 þat, er konr hafa. Skoft heitir hár. Hár er svá kennt at
that which women have Skoft is-called hair Hair is so kenned to
 kalla skóg eða viðarheiti nökkuru, kenna til hauss eða hjarna
call wood or with-tree-name some kenn to of-skull or of-brain
 eða höfuðs, en skegg kenna við höku eða kinnr eða kverkr.
or of-head and beard kenn by chin or cheeks or throat

Hjarta, brjóst, hugr

LXXXVI · HEART, BREAST, MIND

The heart is negg, and is called a grain or a stone or an apple or a nut of the breast, or the house or the rock of the mind. The breast is the house or the ship of the heart, the land of mind and memory. The mind is sefi and sjafni, love and will and desire, and is kenned as the wind of troll-wives. Then follow the words for temper and vigor, and for wrath, malice, grief, and faithlessness.

Hjarta heitir negg. Þat skal svá kenna, kalla korn eða stein
Heart is-called negg That shall so kenn call grain or stone
 eða epli eða hnot eða mýl eða líkt ok kenna við brjóst eða
or apple or nut or mýl or alike and kenn by breast or
 hug, kalla má ok hús eða jörð eða berg hugarins. Brjóst
mind call may also house or land or rock of-the-mind Breast
 skal svá kenna at kalla hús eða garð eða skip hjarta, anda
shall so kenn to call house or yard or ship of-heart of-breath
 eða lifrar, eljunar land, hugar ok minnis. Hugar heitir sefi
or of-liver of-vigor land of-mind and of-memory Mind is-called sefi
 ok sjafni, ást, elskhugi, vili, munr. Huginn skal svá kenna at
and sjafni love affection will desire The-mind shall so kenn to
 kalla vind trollkvenna, ok rétt at nefna til hverja, er vill, ok
call wind of-troll-wives and right to name to whichever one wishes and

svá at nefna jötnana, eða kenna þá til konu eða móður eða
so to name the-giants or kenn them to wife or mother or
 dóttur þess. Hugr heitir ok geð, þokki, eljun, þrekr, nenning,
daughter of-that Mind is-called also temper liking vigor stoutness energy
 minni, vit, skap, lund, tryggð. Heitir ok hugr reiði,
memory wit disposition mood faith Is-called also mind wrath
 fjandskapr, fár, grimmð, böll, harmr, tregi, óskap, grellskap,
enmity malice fierceness bale grief sorrow ill-temper harshness
 lausung, ótryggð, geðleysi, þunngæði, gessni, harðgeði, óðværi.
falseness faithlessness mindlessness thin-temper flightiness hard-temper restlessness

Hönd, fótr

LXXXVII · HAND AND FOOT

The hand is mund, arm, lám, and bramm, with the words for elbow, wrist, joint, finger, grip, and nail. It is the land of weapons and shields, the tree of shoulder and sleeve, the land of gold rings and of falcon and hawk. The feet are the trees of the soles and the running-shaft of the road; the foot is kenned by ski, shoe, and breeches, and by thigh, knee, calf, instep, and toe, and called a tree, a mast, or a yard.

Hönd má kalla mund, arm, lám, hramm. Á hendi heitir
Hand may call mund arm paw claw On hand is-called
 ölnbogi, armleggr, úlfliðr, liðr, fingr, greip, hreifi, nagl,
elbow arm-limb wrist joint finger grip wrist nail
 gómr, jaðarr, kvikva. Hönd má kalla jörð vápna eða hlífa,
 fingertip edge quick Hand may call land of-weapons or of-shields
 við axlar ok ermar, lófa ok hreifa, gullhringa jörð ok
tree of-shoulder and of-sleeve of-palm and of-wrist of-gold-rings land and
 vals ok hauks ok allra hans heita, ok í nýgervingum fót
of-falcon and of-hawk and of-all its names and in new-makings foot
 axlar, bognað. Fætr má kalla tré ilja, rista, leista eða
of-shoulder bow-need Feet may call trees of-soles of-insteps of-feet or

þvílíkt, renniflein brautar eða göngu, fets. Má kalla fótinn
such running-shaft of-road or of-walking of-step May call the-foot
 tré eða stoð þessa. Við skíð ok skúa ok brækr eru fætr
tree or post of-these By ski and shoe and breeches are feet
 kenndir. Á fæti heitir lær, kné, kálfi, bein, legg, rist, jarki,
kenned On foot is-called thigh knee calf bone shank instep foot-edge
 il, tá. Við þetta allt má fótinn kenna ok kalla hann tré,
sole toe By this all may the-foot kenn and call it tree
 ok kallat er sigla ok rá fóttrinn, ok kenna við þessa hluti.
and called is mast and yard the-foot and kenn by these things

Mál ok vit

LXXXVIII • SPEECH AND WIT

Speech is word and saying and eloquence, tale and story and flyting, song and charm and chanting, and the words for babble, boast, and gossip; then the words for voice and sound, clang and thunder and crash. Wit is wisdom, counsel, understanding, memory, intent, and number-lore, and then the words for cunning and guile.

Mál heitir ok orð ok orðtak ok orðsnilli, tala, saga, senna,
Speech is-called also word and saying and eloquence tale story flyting
 þræta, söng, galdr, kveðandi, skjal, bifa, hjaldr, hjal, skvál,
quarrel song charm chanting babble murmur talk chat blather
 glaumr, þjarka, gyss, þraft, skálp, hól, skraf, dælska, ljóðæska,
noise wrangle jeer prattle boast brag gossip folly ljóðæska
 hégómi, afgelja. Heitir ok rödd, hljómr, rómr, ómun, þytr,
vanity chatter Is-called also voice sound tone resonance whistle
 göll, gnýr, glymr, þrymr, rymr, brak, svipr, svipun, gangr.
yell din clang thunder roar crash sweep motion gait
 Vit heitir speki, ráð, skilning, minni, ætlun, hyggjandi,
Wit is-called wisdom counsel understanding memory intent thought

tölvísi, langsæi, bragðvísi, orðspeki, skörungskapr. Heitir

number-lore far-sight craft-wisdom word-wisdom nobleness Is-called

undirhyggja, vélræði, fláræði, brigðræði.

under-thought wile-counsel guile-counsel shift-counsel

At yrkja fólgit eða ofljóst

LXXXIX · COMPOSING HIDDEN, OR OVER-CLEAR

Some words carry two senses. Læti is both voice and manner; reiði is both a man's anger and a ship's or a horse's gear; far is a ship and fár is wrath; lið is a joint, a ship, a people, and help given, while lið is ale; blið is a gate and an ox, while blið is a slope. Poets use such words to compose obscurely, and that is called ofljóst, over-clear: it is hard to understand, because the sense that must be taken is not the one the earlier lines seemed to point to.

Læti er tvennt. Læti heitir rödd, læti heitir æði, ok æði er

Læti is twofold Læti means voice læti means manner and æði is

ok ólund. Reiði er ok tvíkennt. Reiði heitir þat, er maðr er

also ill-humor Reiði is also two-sensed Reiði means that when man is

í illum hug, reiði heitir ok fargervi skips eða hross. Far er

in ill mood reiði means also gear of-ship or of-horse Far is

ok tvíkennt. Fár er reiði, far er skip. Þvílík orðtök hafa menn

also two-sensed Fár is wrath far is ship Such expressions have men

mjök til þess at yrkja fólgit, ok er þat kallat mjök ofljóst. Lið

much for that to compose hidden and is that called much over-clear Lið

kalla menn þat á manni, er leggir mætast, lið heitir skip, lið

call men that on man where bones meet lið means ship lið

heitir mannfólk, lið er ok þat kallat, er maðr veitir öðrum

means people lið is also that called when man grants to-other

liðsinni, lið heitir öl. Hlið heitir á garði, ok hlið kalla menn

help lið means ale Hlið means on fence and blið call men

uxa, en hlíð er brekka. Þessar greinir má setja svá í skáldskap,

ox and hlíð is slope These distinctions may set so in poetry

at gera ofljóst, at vant er at skilja, ef aðra skal hafa greinina

to make over-clear that hard is to understand if other shall have the-sense

en áður þykki til horfa in fyrri vísuorð. Slíkt sama eru ok

than before seems to point the former verse-words Such same are also

önnur mörg nöfn, þau er saman eigu heitit margir hlutir.

other many names those which together have called many things
